**CHAPTER 4**

**DIRECT AND INDIRECT DRIVERS OF CHANGE IN BIODIVERSITY AND NATURE’S CONTRIBUTIONS TO PEOPLE**

**Coordinating Lead Authors:**
Mercedes Bustamante (Brazil), Eileen H. Helmer (USA), Steven Schill (USA)

**Lead Authors:**
Jayne Belnap (USA), Laura K. Brown (Canada), Ernesto Brugnoli (Uruguay), Jana E. Compton (USA), Richard H. Coupe (USA), Marcello Hernández-Blanco (Costa Rica), Forest Isbell (USA), Julie Lockwood (USA), Juan Pablo Lozoya Aczaráte (Uruguay), David McGuire (USA), Anibal Pauchard (Chile), Ramon Pichs-Madruga (Cuba), Ricardo Ribeiro Rodrigues (Brazil), Gerardo Arturo Sanchez-Azofeifa (Costa Rica/Canada), Alvaro Soutullo (Uruguay), Avelino Suarez (Cuba), Elizabeth Troutt (Canada)

**Fellow:**
Laura Thompson (USA)

**Contributing Authors:**
Robin Abell (USA), Lorenzo Alvarez-Filip (Mexico), Christopher B. Anderson (Argentina/USA), Adriana De Palma (UK), Arturo Dominici (Panama), Javier Godar (Spain), Gladys Hernandez (Cuba), Myanna Lahsen (Brazil), Marília Cunha-Lignon (Brazil), Frank Muller-Karger (USA), Laura Nahuelhual (Chile), Judith A. Perlinger (USA), Helder Lima Queiroz (Brazil), Carla R. G. Reis (Brazil), Carmen Revenga (USA), Jeremy Rude (USA), Dalia Salabarria (Cuba), Jennifer J. Swenson (USA), Noel R. Urban (USA)

**Review Editors:**
Pedro Laterra (Argentina), Carlos Eduardo Young (Brazil)

**This chapter should be cited as:**
### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</strong></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.2 INTRODUCTION</strong></td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.3 INDIRECT ANTHROPOGENIC DRIVERS</strong></td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.1 Governance systems and institutions (formal and informal)</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.2 Economic growth</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.3 International trade and finances</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.4 Technological development</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.5 Population and demographic trends</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.6 Human development</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.4 DIRECT ANTHROPOGENIC DRIVERS</strong></td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.1 Habitat degradation and restoration</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature of the driver, its recent status and trends, and what influences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>its intensity</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesoamerica</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caribbean</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South America</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.2 Pollution and related changes in biogeochemical cycles</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature of the driver, its recent status, and trends and what influences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>its intensity</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean acidification, deoxygenation and plastics pollution</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertilization of Earth with nitrogen, phosphorus and other nutrients</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from human activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicants</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesoamerica</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caribbean</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South America</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.3 Climate Change</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature of the driver, its recent status and trends, and what influences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>its intensity</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine ecosystems</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesoamerica</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caribbean</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South America</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate change mitigation and adaptation strategies</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.4 Biological Invasions</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature of the driver, its recent status and trend, and factors that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>influence its intensity</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invasive alien species as drivers and passengers of global change</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesoamerica and the Caribbean</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South America</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.5 Overexploitation</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature of the driver, its recent status and trend, and factors that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>influence its intensity</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrestrial</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshwater resources</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshwater species</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 4

DIRECT AND INDIRECT DRIVERS OF CHANGE IN BIODIVERSITY AND NATURE’S CONTRIBUTIONS TO PEOPLE

4.1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. The most important indirect anthropogenic drivers of changes in nature, nature’s contributions to people and good quality of life include unsustainable patterns of economic growth (including issues related to international trade and finances); population and demographic trends; weaknesses in the governance systems and inequity (well established). Increasing human demand for food, water, and energy caused by increases in population, per capita Gross Domestic Product and international trade have had negative consequences for nature and many regulating and non-material nature’s contributions to people.

2. Social inequity is a concern with adverse implications for nature, nature’s contributions to people and good quality of life (well established). When the United Nations Development Program Human Development Index is adjusted for inequality, it is 22 per cent lower in Latin American and Caribbean countries and 11.1 per cent lower in North America (4.3.6). Seventy-two million people escaped income-poverty from 2003-2013 in Latin America; however, around 26.9 per cent of the Latin American population still lived in poverty in 2012: 40.6 per cent in Mesoamerica and 21 per cent in South America (4.3.6). In many cases, poor people in the Americas tend to increase the pressures on nature merely to survive, while on the other hand, there is high per capita consumption of natural resources in affluent segments of the population.

3. Economic growth (measured as Gross Domestic Product growth and Gross Domestic Product per capita) and international trade are major drivers of natural resource consumption in the Americas. Economic growth and trade can positively or negatively impact biodiversity and nature’s contributions to people, but currently, on balance, they adversely impact biodiversity and nature’s contributions to people when environmental and social development goals are insufficiently accounted for (well established). Positive impacts of economic growth and international trade may include a stronger economy and increased employment, and social and environmental investments such as biodiversity protection. Negative impacts of economic growth include unsustainable conversion, use and exploitation of terrestrial, freshwater and marine ecosystems and resources, which threaten biodiversity and degrade nature’s contributions to people by reducing species abundances below self-sustaining levels and by disrupting key ecosystem functions (4.6). The Americas generates around 18 per cent of world exports, with 70 per cent of this from North America. The Latin American and Caribbean contributions to world exports is 5.4 per cent, and natural resource governance is strongly influenced by having economies dominated by commodity exports. Natural resources (oil, minerals, and agriculture) contribute more than 50 per cent to these Latin America and the Caribbean exports (4.3.3). Globalization has catalyzed rapid growth of international trade and become an important motor for regional development, but it has also disconnected places of production, transformation and consumption of land-based products. This decoupling places significant challenges for socio-environmental governance and regulatory implementation for sectors rapidly changing in response to increases in the global demand for food, feed and fiber. Consequently, natural resource use policies often come into place only after fundamental shifts in the land-use system are already underway, and interventions have become costly and have limited influence (4.6).

4. Weaknesses in the governance systems and institutional frameworks in the Americas have had adverse implications for nature, nature’s contributions to people and good quality of life in the Americas (well established). In most countries in the region centralized modes of governance still prevail where decision-making regarding Nature and nature’s contributions to people in reality falls on the State. Centralized command and control measures nonetheless, such as the establishment of protected areas, continue to be a pillar of biodiversity conservation. Significant progress has been made to include other actors and new hybrid governance modes such as public-private certification.
schemes or payment for ecosystem services, which are in line with the rising role of markets in environmental governance. These transformations from centralized to decentralized forms, however, have led to significant socioenvironmental conflicts in the region \[4.3.1\].

Value systems in the Americas differ among cultural groups and identities across the whole region and shape governance systems, in particular the ways of addressing development policies, land tenure and indigenous rights, and strongly influence decisions on land use and natural resources exploitation in the different subregions \[well established\]. Indigenous and traditional peoples throughout the Americas have developed many different socio-economic systems (nationally and locally). Indigenous and local knowledge are expressions of social articulations that can positively influence biodiversity and ecosystem services. While cases that conservation of biodiversity and nature’s benefits to people are related to empowerment of indigenous and traditional communities are emerging in the region (for example, the role of indigenous land on deforestation control in tropical forests of South America), weak and less participatory governance systems are associated with cases of conflicts in managing land and natural resources in all of the Americas subregions (for example, conflicts related to infrastructure building in indigenous lands) \[4.3.1, 4.3.6\].

Habitat conversion, fragmentation and overexploitation/overharvesting are resulting in a loss of biodiversity and a loss of nature’s contributions to people in all ecosystems. Habitat degradation due to land conversion and agricultural intensification; wetland drainage and conversion; urbanization and other new infrastructure, and resource extraction is the largest threat to fresh water, marine and terrestrial biodiversity and nature’s contributions to people in the Americas \[well established\]. The resulting changes in terrestrial, freshwater and marine environments are interrelated and often lead to changes in biogeochemical cycles, pollution of ecosystems and eutrophication, and biological invasions, which are at the same time significant direct drivers of change in the region \[well established\]. The expansion and intensification of agriculture and livestock production in the Americas are decreasing the area of and altering natural ecosystems \[well established\] \[4.4.1\]. Related changes include shifting drainage patterns (affecting infiltration and runoff), water quality degradation, soil disturbance, habitat loss, and release of chemicals that can be toxic to biota and human populations. Nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizer use have greatly contributed to increases in the amount of available nitrogen and phosphorus in the environment, doubling available nitrogen, for example, with negative consequences for ecosystem function, and air, soil and water quality \[4.4.2\], including major contributions to coastal and freshwater oxygen depletion. Land-use changes, road and trail construction, waterways and domestic animals are common dispersal routes for invasive species \[well established\] \[4.4.4\]. Habitat conversion also decreases connectivity among, and diversity within, remaining fragments of natural ecosystems \[well established\]. Wildlife, fisheries, and people, including many indigenous peoples, are exposed to residual pollution in the environment. Mining for trace metal ores and coal has left lasting legacies of toxic pollution across the region \[4.4.2\] \[well established\]. Although unsustainable management of natural resources are threatening biodiversity and degrading nature’s contributions to people by reducing populations below natural self-sustaining levels and disrupting ecosystem functions \[4.4.5\], some sustainable practices have been identified and used in terrestrial and aquatic environments.

Rapid urbanization is a key driver of loss of biodiversity and nature’s contributions to people, but the nature and the magnitude of impacts vary substantially among subregions of the Americas \[established but incomplete\]. The Americas region is highly urbanized, with about 80 per cent of the region’s population residing in urban settings \[4.3.5\]. Although urban population impacts depend on consumption patterns and lifestyles, which vary considerably from one subregion to another, in all subregions a large number of ecosystems have been affected. Urbanization driven by growing populations and internal migration acts as an indirect driver of land-use change through linear infrastructures. In Latin America and the Caribbean, 12 per cent of the urban population and 36 per cent of rural population do not have access to improved sanitation facilities, and only 50 per cent of the population in Latin America is connected to sewerage. The poor systematic waste management in Latin America and the Caribbean implies pollution of inland waters and coastal areas \[4.4.2\] affecting biodiversity and human health.

Carbon dioxide emissions from fossil fuel production continue to increase, increasing 29 per cent from 2000 to 2008. The combustion of fossil fuels is not only the primary source of anthropogenic greenhouse gases that cause human-induced climate change, but fossil fuel combustion itself is also a major source of pollution adversely impacting most terrestrial and marine ecosystems and human health \[4.4.2\] \[well established\]. Air pollution (especially particulates, ozone, mercury, and carcinogens) causes significant adverse health effects on infants, adults and biodiversity \[well established\], and carbon dioxide emissions cause ocean acidification. For example, the combustion of fossil fuels account for 25 per cent of the direct anthropogenic mercury emissions that are increasing the mercury burden of polar and subpolar wildlife and indigenous people with diets dominated
by fish, eggs of fish-eating birds, and marine mammals, affecting wildlife reproduction and infant nervous systems. Ocean acidification from increased atmospheric carbon dioxide is increasing and is already impacting major components of the Pacific Ocean food web and contributing to a Caribbean-wide flattening of coral reefs. If current trends continue, coral reef systems will be further adversely affected. Ocean temperatures have become warmer, and together with nutrient run-off, are contributing to increasing ocean deoxygenation. Fossil fuel combustion also contributes to human-caused atmospheric nitrogen deposition, being responsible for 16 per cent of anthropogenic creations of reactive nitrogen, which shifts the species composition of ecosystems and makes groundwater toxic. Fossil fuel related nitrogen emissions have declined in North America.

Marine plastic pollution is increasing, and it is expected to exacerbate stresses on the marine food web from warming temperatures, acidification and overexploitation (established but incomplete). In 2010, globally and from land-based sources alone, five to 13 million metric tons of plastic pollution entered the ocean. Two countries of the Americas are among the 20 top polluters. The environmental implications of microplastics at sea are still largely unknown, however the number of marine species known to be affected by this contaminant has gone from 247 to 680 (4.4.2). New evidence indicates microplastics have a complex effect on marine life and are is transferred up the food chain to people. Impacts on marine wildlife include entanglement, ingestion, death and contamination to a wide variety of species.

Human induced climate change caused by the emissions of greenhouse gases is becoming an increasingly more important direct driver, amplifying the impacts of other drivers (i.e. habitat degradation, pollution, invasive species and overexploitation) through changes in temperature, precipitation and frequency of extreme events and other variables (well-established). Climate change has, and will continue to, adversely affect biodiversity at the genetic, species and ecosystem level. The majority of ecosystems in the Americas have already experienced increased mean and extreme temperatures and/or precipitation which have, for example, caused changes in species distributions and ecosystem boundaries, and caused mountain glaciers to retreat. However, the interaction between these direct impacts and other direct and indirect drivers are increasing vulnerability of sensitive ecosystems through the interaction of warming temperatures and pollution, as in the example of coral reefs in the Caribbean. The main impacts on terrestrial, freshwater and marine species are the shift in their geographic ranges, and changes in seasonal activities, migration patterns and abundances. Species affected by other drivers are less resilient to climate change and therefore have a high extinction risk.

Although most ecosystems in the America's continue to be degraded, increases in conservation (e.g. protected areas), and in ecological restoration, are having positive effects. Ecological restoration significantly speeds up ecosystem recovery in some cases (well established), but costs can be significant, and full reversal of the adverse impacts of humans on nature is unlikely to be achievable (well established). Evidence from different subregions indicates that structure and functionality of ecosystems recover faster than species richness (particularly in species-rich biomes). Non-material contributions of nature to people may not be restored for some people (4.4.1).

In spite of the pressures of drivers of change on nature and nature’s contributions to people, there are management and policy options that can affect the drivers of change in order to mitigate, and most importantly, to avoid, impacts on different ecosystems (established but incomplete). However, given the current status and trends of drivers, meeting the Aichi targets and Sustainable Development Goals will require stronger and more effective efforts on the parts of the countries across the region. These options and their implementation are context dependent and strongly influenced by values, governance and institutions (4.7). Such conditions vary substantially across the Americas in relation to social and economic inequity.
4.2 INTRODUCTION

The Americas encompass seven megadiverse countries (one in North America, one in Mesoamerica and five in South America) of the 17 in the world (see Chapter 1 for more details). However, the degradation of critical ecosystems and loss of biodiversity in the region threaten human well-being by impacting important ecosystem functions and services, like clean air and water, flood and climate control, and soil regeneration, as well as food, medicines and raw materials (see Chapter 2 for more details).

As a function of the pressure on natural ecosystems, the Americas contain 10 of the 36 world biodiversity hotspots, i.e. areas with high biodiversity facing extreme threats and that have lost at least 70 percent of their original habitat: 1. California floristic province (USA), 2. North American coastal plain (USA), 3. madrean pine-oak woodlands (USA and Mexico), 4. Mesoamerica, 5. Caribbean islands, 6. Atlantic forest (Brazil), 7. Cerrado (Brazil), 8. Chilean winter rainfall-Valdivian forests (Chile), 9. Tumbes-Chocó-Magdalena (Colombia) and 10. Tropical Andes (Marchese, 2015, http://www.cepf.net/resources/hotspots/).

Environmental problems are also wide-ranging and vary between and within nations. Negative environmental trends are observed throughout the region, which are to a large extent the result of long historical patterns of growth induced by non-sustainable consumption. A significant feature of these environmental problems is that they are often shared among countries, including climate change and disaster risk management, sustainable management of land and ecosystems, water resources management, sustainable energy management, good governance for inclusive and sustainable development, such that regional cooperation is needed to tackle them (UNEP, 2016).

Social and economic inequality and weak environmental governance are common features in the Americas that are intricately linked with a deteriorating environment. Environmental and climate change issues are gaining

---

**Figure 4.1 Interactions among multiple indirect and direct drivers of biodiversity loss and ecosystem changes. Source: own representation.**

- **DIRECT NATURAL DRIVERS** (Natural hazards)
  - Habitat Degradation and Restoration
  - Pollution and related changes in biogeochemical cycles
  - Climate Change
  - Biological Invasions
  - Harvesting / Overharvesting

- **DIRECT ANTHROPOGENIC DRIVERS**
  - Governance systems, institutions, values
  - Economic development
  - Trade and finances
  - Technological development
  - Demographic trends
  - Welfare (poverty and equity)

**QUALITY OF LIFE**

**LOSS OF BIODIVERSITY AND ECOSYSTEM SERVICES**

**INCREASE OR DECREASE OF VULNERABILITY**

**PRESSURES (+/-) ON GOODS AND SERVICES**

**IMPACTS (+/-) ON HUMAN SOCIETIES**
weight regionally, but unsustainable development models still predominate, with significant consequences for the environment and human well-being. Lack of security and equity in accessing basic resources (like land ownership or user rights, access to the natural commons and fundamental ecosystem services) do not provide incentives for sustainable management or increased efficiency. However, sustainable use might provide an opportunity to improve welfare for the people (UNEP, 2016).

Given the importance of the Americas’ biodiversity and ecosystem services for human well-being (see Chapters 2 and 3 for more details), this chapter explores key drivers of changes in biodiversity and ecosystem services in the region. These include indirect and direct anthropogenic drivers as well as direct natural drivers.

A range of drivers, including environmental change and human uses of resources, induce changes in biodiversity and ecosystems. A driver is any natural or human-induced factor that directly or indirectly causes a change. A direct driver unequivocally influences ecosystem processes. An indirect driver operates more diffusely, by altering one or more direct drivers.

Box 4.1 summarizes the definitions on drivers included in the Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES) conceptual framework (Decision IPBES-2/4, available on http://www.ipbes.net).

The drivers examined in this chapter are primarily anthropogenic. Indirect anthropogenic drivers are aspects and patterns of human organization and socioeconomic activity (section 4.3) that produce aggregate outcomes that in turn bring about changes in biodiversity and ecosystem services. Direct anthropogenic drivers (section 4.4) are the aggregate outcomes, such as habitat change, pollution or climate change, from the indirect anthropogenic drivers that yield those changes. Direct natural drivers also produce changes in biodiversity and ecosystem services, and are thus also presented briefly in this chapter (section 4.5).

**Box 4.1 Definitions of drivers of change of nature’s contributions to people and good quality of life, and partial representation of the IPBES conceptual framework according to IPBES Decision 2-4.**

Drivers of change refers to all those external factors that affect nature, anthropogenic assets, nature’s contributions to people and a good quality of life. They include institutions and governance systems and other indirect drivers and direct drivers (both natural and anthropogenic).

Institutions and governance systems and other indirect drivers are the ways in which societies organize themselves, and the resulting influences on other components. They are the underlying causes of environmental change that are exogenous to the ecosystem in question. Because of their central role, influencing all aspects of human relationships with nature, these are key levers for decision-making. Institutions encompass all formal and informal interactions among stakeholders and social structures that determine how decisions are taken and implemented, how power is exercised, and how responsibilities are distributed. Institutions determine, to various degrees, the access to, and the control, allocation and distribution of components of nature and anthropogenic assets and their benefits to people.

Direct drivers, both natural and anthropogenic, affect nature directly.

Natural drivers are those that are not the result of human activities and are beyond human control. These include earthquakes, volcanic eruptions and tsunamis, extreme weather or ocean-related events such as prolonged drought or cold periods, tropical cyclones and floods, the El Niño/La Niña Southern Oscillation and extreme tidal events.

The direct anthropogenic drivers are those that are the result of human decisions, namely, of institutions and governance systems and other indirect drivers. Anthropogenic drivers include habitat conversion, e.g. degradation of land and aquatic habitats, deforestation and afforestation, exploitation of wild populations, climate change, pollution of soil, water and air and species introductions. Some of these drivers, such as pollution, can have negative impacts on nature; others, as in the case of habitat restoration, or the introduction of a natural enemy to combat invasive species, can have positive effects. Institutions and governance systems and other indirect drivers affect all elements and are the root causes of the direct anthropogenic drivers that directly affect nature and also affect the interactions and balance between nature and human assets in the co-production of nature’s benefits to people.

Anthropogenic assets refer to built-up infrastructure, health facilities, knowledge (including indigenous and local knowledge systems and technical or scientific knowledge, as well as formal and non-formal education), technology (both physical objects and procedures), as financial assets, among others. Direct drivers also affect anthropogenic assets and in addition, anthropogenic assets directly affect the possibility of leading a good life through the provision of and access to material wealth, shelter, health, education, satisfactory human relationships, freedom of choice and action, and sense of cultural identity and security. These linkages are acknowledged but not addressed in depth because they are not the main focus of IPBES.
As Figure 4.1 shows, the indirect and direct anthropogenic drivers are significantly interrelated. Even though sections 4.3, 4.4, and 4.5 describe these drivers sequentially and distinctly, important interactions are also presented in the specific sections (indicated in bold along the text). These interactions will be synthesized in section 4.6, while the effects of indirect drivers on direct drivers are further discussed in section 4.7. Section 4.8 provides a starting indication of where gaps in current scientific knowledge lie. The gaps in knowledge point to areas where data remain insufficient and to areas where further data collection and scientific inquiry and analysis are needed to produce a stronger understanding of the links between indirect and direct anthropogenic drivers, changes in biodiversity and ecosystem services, and human well-being.

Lastly, section 4.9 contains supplementary material that enrich the chapter by displaying additional content that add detail, background, or context by resources such as case studies, figures and tables.

### 4.3 INDIRECT ANTHROPOGENIC DRIVERS

Indirect drivers (also referred as underlying factors) play a major role in influencing direct drivers (proximate causes) of changes in nature, nature’s contributions to people and good quality of life in different spatial and temporal scales, involving “anthropogenic assets” (encompassing infrastructure, knowledge systems, including indigenous and local knowledge (ILK), technology and financial assets, among others). Considering the concept and the nature of complex ecological systems, the role of indirect drivers is an integral aspect of natural resource use assessments, and needs to be considered to explain and study past and ongoing processes as well as for scenario development and subsequent analysis (IPBES, 2016).

The indirect anthropogenic drivers can be classified according to the origin of the driver, which for instance can be fed by predominantly local processes, like for example poor local governance and corruption. It is widely recognized that globalization in recent decades has led to “spatial decoupling of the local land uses from their most important driving forces” (Reenberg et al., 2010).

This recent observation has led to the establishment of the teleconnection framework (Friis et al., 2015; Kastner et al., 2015). For instance, changes in land systems at various spatial scales are influenced by long-distance flows of capital, energy, traded products, people and information. While locally driven processes have been studied for decades using perspectives from different disciplines (demography, anthropology, political economy), teleconnections have been assessed only in the last decade. Furthermore, it is only recently that the teleconnection framework has given birth to the concept of telecoupling (Liu et al., 2013), which considers also the multiple feedbacks and teleconnected interactions in both socioeconomic and environmental terms. For example, climate risks may be transmitted to a region via trade networks, but also through migration flows into that region that can be triggered by climate risks elsewhere. In both cases local socio-economic conditions in that region are affected, and therefore its natural resource management. The complexity and multi-layered nature of these interactions hampers the design and implementation of governance measures. However, at the same time it may also allow the participation of a number of distal actors and processes, opening space for mobilizing resources and fostering a more coordinated, beyond borders and polycentric approach to natural resource governance (Godar et al., 2016).

The discussion on the indirect anthropogenic drivers for changes in nature, nature’s contributions to people (NCP) and good quality of life is a relevant component of the Development Agenda 2030 and the Sustainable Development Goals (SDG). Equity, literacy level, share of population in extreme poverty, income distribution, access to public health, health care infrastructure, food security, political organization and socio-cultural aspects are relevant variables to define the critical mass of a country and the capacity of social debate, and hence its “anthropogenic assets”. On the other hand, the worldviews and culture (attitudes to environment/sustainability/equity), life-styles (including diets) and the level of societal tension and conflict are other important drivers of opposition or consensus in the economic and political arena. The level of efficiency in governance systems, the legislation and the strength of the institutions involved in decision-making and their implementation capacity, and their level of credibility and transparency, are also drivers that will influence the status and trend of NCP.

This section describes the current status and trends of six broad indirect anthropogenic drivers of changes in NCP in the Americas: Governance systems and institutions (4.3.1); Economic growth (4.3.2); International trade and finance (4.3.3); Population and demographic trends (4.3.4); Technological development (4.3.5); and Welfare and human development (4.3.6). Internationally comparable socioeconomic data for Greenland is limited in regional sources of the Americas, considering that Greenland has been politically and to some extent culturally associated with Europe for more than a millennium. Systematic socioeconomic data of other Protectorates located in the Americas were also not included in the following sections.
4.3.1 Governance systems and institutions (formal and informal)

There is a widespread consensus that governance (see definition Box 4.2) has a strong effect on environmental outcomes (Smith et al., 2003; Armitage et al., 2012; Delmas & Young, 2009; de Castro et al., 2016), although there is very limited empirical evidence relating governance measures to biodiversity and changes in ecosystem services.

In response to such consensus, there is a growing demand for governance arising from human-environment interactions, which nonetheless is escorted by a declining confidence in the capacity of governments to address such matters (Delmas & Young, 2009).

Rule of law, citizen’s rights of access to information, community participation and even access to justice have been recognized as a basis for poverty reduction and sustainable development as reflected by SDG16 “Peace, justice and strong institutions”. Evidence from the Americas reveals important differences across subregions for major governance indicators (defined Box 4.3) in the last two decades, as reported by the World Bank Figure 4.2.

Voice and accountability shows a decrease after 2004, except for the Caribbean islands. In turn, political stability and no violence fluctuated and decreased in North America until 2004 and then slightly recovered afterwards in all subregions. The other four indicators have remained largely stable over time according to public perception, with Mesoamerica and South America below the other two subregions. Yet, these aggregate figures hide particularities of specific countries and they should be taken carefully. These indicators have been criticized for their “construct validity”, that is, whether the indicators measure what they intend to measure (Thomas, 2010), and for their methodology being too broad and biased (Langbein & Knack, 2010). These and previous critiques have in turn contested (Kaufmann et al., 2007), assuring the validity of the indicators and the methodological procedures.

Reinforcing the rule of law in the environmental domain from current levels is critical to the achievement of SDG and Aichi targets in the region. The importance of this matter was first

Box 4.2 The meaning of governance.

The broader definitions of governance are linked to international agencies (e.g. World Bank and Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, OECD) and standards of “good” public governance (Armitage et al., 2012). These standards encompass accountability, transparency, responsiveness, equity and inclusion, effectiveness and efficiency, following the rule of law, and participatory, consensus-oriented decision making (Crabbé & LeRoy, 2008).

Environmental governance, as a subclass of the broader governance concept, has been defined as “the set of regulatory processes, mechanisms and organizations through which political actors influence environmental actions and outcomes” (Lemos & Agrawal, 2006), and it “should be understood broadly so as to include all institutional solutions for resolving conflicts over environmental resources” (Paavola, 2007).

Box 4.3 Definitions of governance indicators (Reproduced from Kaufmann et al. (2010).

Voice and accountability, capturing perceptions of the extent to which a country’s citizens are able to participate in selecting their government, as well as freedom of expression, freedom of association, and a free media.

Political stability and absence of violence/terrorism, capturing perceptions of the likelihood that the government will be destabilized or overthrown by unconstitutional or violent means, including politically-motivated violence and terrorism.

Government effectiveness, capturing perceptions of the quality of public services, the quality of the civil service and the degree of its independence from political pressures, the quality of policy formulation and implementation, and the credibility of the government’s commitment to such policies.

Regulatory quality, capturing perceptions of the ability of the government to formulate and implement sound policies and regulations that permit and promote private sector development.

Control of corruption, capturing perceptions of the extent to which public power is exercised for private gain, including both petty and grand forms of corruption, as well as “capture” of the state by elites and private interests.

Rule of law, capturing perceptions of the extent to which agents have confidence in and abide by the rules of society, and in particular the quality of contract enforcement, property rights, the police, and the courts, as well as the likelihood of crime and violence (see Chapter 2, section 2.6).
recognized by the Rio Declaration and has been recently corroborated by the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) World Declaration on the Environmental Rule of Law in 2017. “Without the environmental rule of law and the enforcement of legal rights and obligations, environmental governance, conservation and protection may be arbitrary, subjective, and unpredictable” (IUCN, 2017).

On the other hand, the impacts of political instability on natural resources use have been tremendously negative in the region (Baudet al., 2011; Ruyle, 2017), particularly in South America in the last decade (Arsel et al., 2016). The most prominent conflicts concern mining in Brazil (see for example Tofóli et al., 2017), Ecuador (Avci & Fernández-Salvador, 2016), Honduras (Middeldorp et al., 2016) and Peru (Paredes, 2016), the use of rangelands for energy production (e.g. biofuels, solar) in the USA, Mexico and Canada (Kreuter et al., 2016), water use in most countries (Philpot et al., 2016), oil investments in Canada (Hebblewhite, 2017), and hydroelectricity projects on indigenous lands in Chile (Silva 2016), Colombia (Martínez& Castillo, 2016) and Canada.

Despite an impressive body of laws and institutions, the Region finds itself far off track in fulfilling the vision of sustainable development as indicated by the monitoring of the sustainable development goals (http://www.mdgmonitor.org). Political
corruption (people exploiting public office for financial or other individual gain) is persistent in many countries and may have a significant impact on nature conservation by endorsing overexploitation of forests, wildlife, fisheries and other resources, and by impairing the effectiveness of conservation actions (Smith et al., 2003; Laurence, 2004). Few studies conducted in the region show the effect of corruption on biodiversity loss. Bulte et al. (2007) find a positive association between corruption and expansion of agricultural land (by subsidies), which is detrimental to forests in Latin America. Miller (2011) examines how corruption among forestry regulators in Costa Rica is one important factor that leads them to allow people to log illicitly. Yet, more robust studies showing causality between weak governance and biodiversity and ecosystem services loss are clearly needed for the Region.

Evolution of governance modes in the Americas and effects on nature conservation

Governments and States are no longer the most important basis of decision-making in the environmental field of the Americas. Instead, new actors (e.g. Non-Govermental Organizations (NGO)), researchers, indigenous groups) are performing critical roles and new mechanisms and forums are arising (e.g. The Economics on Economics and Biodiversity and IPBES) Figure 4.3 (Paavola, 2007; Armitage et al., 2012).

Different perceptions and values are strongly contested by different actors according to their images of nature (Sténs et al., 2016). Values, ideologies and sources of knowledge, which guide the manner in which nature is conceptualized,
are key elements of environmental governance (de Castro et al., 2016; Inoue & Moreira, 2016) and they seem to be in increasing dispute. They influence how environmental issues are problematized, how solutions are planned, and how priorities and agreements are established between conflicting objectives. Therefore, the more actors involved in environmental governance, the more complex and heterogeneous the images become (de Castro et al., 2016; Tijoux, 2016).

Environmental governance in the Americas has gone through major transformations in the last decades Figure 4.4 and yet biodiversity and ecosystem services continue to decline.

From the mid-1980s onwards, most countries turned away from centralized, state-based institutional arrangements and direct regulation (Baud et al., 2011). Common problems around centralized modes of governance are the usual institutional fragmentation and centralization. A prominent example of these transformations is the case of the Great Lakes in the USA regarding water quality and water supply as key dimensions to be governed (Jetoo et al., 2015).

With the accent on privatization and decentralization, the new approaches towards management and conservation emphasized self-governance and higher levels of participation for civil society and private enterprises (Baud et al., 2011; de Castro et al., 2016).

Neoliberal policies guided the privatization of natural resources such as water (Molinos-Senate et al., 2015) and forests (Manuschevich, 2016) as in the case of Chile, and fish as in the case of the USA (Pinkerton & Davis, 2015; Carothers, 2015), along with land grabbing as in Argentina for example (Coscieme et al., 2016), producing major socio-environmental impacts (Liverman & Villas, 2006). In parallel, coalitions among civil society organizations, (international) NGOs and academic institutions established an alternative governance perspective for local communities, which was labeled participatory governance Figure 4.4. This new trend cemented the way for ‘glocalization’ processes linking local and global actors to develop local conservation approaches (Baud et al., 2011).

By and large, the main governance arrangement towards nature conservation has been the centralized establishment of public protected areas (encompassing different levels of protection from total preservation to multiple uses). Comprising Mesoamerica, South America and the Caribbean the coverage of protected areas has increased by 8.9% with respect to the subregions’ total area between 2000 and 2014, being the territory with the largest increase in area under protection worldwide (World Bank, 2017). The same three subregions show an increase between 2000 and 2014 of 5.2% of the total territorial waters protected with respect to the regions’ total area. Conservation policy and implementation often assume that protected areas are enduring institutions, but some recent evidence suggests widespread protected areas downgrading, downsizing, and degazettement (Mascia et al., 2014). Mascia et al. (2014) describe protected areas downgrading, downsizing, and

![Figure 4.4 Evolution of environmental governance modes in the Americas. Source: Synthesis by the authors based on Baud et al. (2011) and de Castro et al. (2016).](image-url)

- Democratization, political decentralization and neoliberal adjustment and restructuring
- Green Economy; Low Carbon Economy
- Neo-Extractivism
- Buen-vivir
- Participatory governance/social justice and equity
- Self-governance: markets; management of the commons
- Co-management
- Non-state driven agreements
- Social ventures: research-community arrangements
- Concessions (fish and forests)
The promise of fisheries certification.

Ecolabelling and certification schemes are market-based tools to promote the sustainable use of natural resources. In the case of fisheries, ecolabels are a growing feature of international fish trade and marketing (Washington & Ababouch, 2011) in response to growing concerns about the state of the world’s fish stocks, increased demand for fish and seafood, and a perception that many governments are failing to manage marine resources. The Marine Stewardship Council features as the most comprehensive fisheries certification scheme covering a range of species and dealing with all aspects of the management of a fishery. The Marine Stewardship Council has two standards: on sustainable fishing and on seafood traceability (Bush et al., 2013; Agnew et al., 2013; Washington & Ababouch, 2011). Although there are 10 Marine Stewardship Council-certified fisheries in Latin American and the Caribbean, this proportion is low (4%) compared to the total number of certified fisheries globally (Pérez Ramírez et al., 2016). Fisheries participating in the Marine Stewardship Council program in the region may be classified into two groups: (1) large enterprises of industrial fisheries, especially multi-national ones that can afford the certification process (i.e., Argentine hoki); and (2) small-scale fisheries that are vital to the local livelihoods (i.e., lobsters). Among the latter a successful case is the Chilean rock lobster (Jasus frontalis) of the Juan Fernández Archipelago and Robinson Crusoe Island, Marine Stewardship Council certified in 2015. The success of fishery management over recent years relies on five key management measures that are implemented with the full support of the community (near 900 inhabitants): only licensed artisanal fishers who are residents may harvest lobster in the area; the use of relatively small vessels that can only tend a few traps per day; informal property rights on individual fishing grounds; a conservative minimum landing size (115 mm length); and a closed season of four and a half months.
information on how many there are, where they are located, what conservation activities they are engaged in. With private protected areas there is also an absence of clear guidelines for establishment and operation, and there are differences in the support and incentives given by government to the creation and maintenance of private protected areas (Bingham et al., 2017). They also face the challenge of avoiding conflicts with local and indigenous communities, particularly those located on the private protected areas’ buffer zones (Serenari et al., 2017).

At the local level, there has been an emergence of community-based participatory conservation approaches seeking to engage local communities in management decisions, transfer rights to resources and allow sustainable use, to varying degrees. Many countries have introduced new policies and laws to support community-based conservation and there have been some successes (Box 4.6). However, in most cases, community-based conservation remains small-scale and isolated and is weakly integrated within the formal conservation sector (Baud et al., 2011; Lammers et al., 2017; Redmore et al., 2017) facing barriers such as a limited binding participation of communities in the development of conservation policies; insufficient devolution of authority and benefits to communities; and lack of support from other natural resource and economic sectors (Baud et al., 2011).

On the opposite side of the green economy and the previous set of governance arrangements, new proposals arise that contemplate a fundamentally different ontology of nature, grouped under the label of Buen Vivir (Vanhulst & Bieling, 2014; Villalba-Eguiluz & Ebano, 2017) Figure 4.4. This trend includes a wide range of alternative conceptions of nature and of human-nature relations, starting with alternative, often indigenous, ideas about the relationship

---

**Box 4.5 The challenges of private protected areas.**

The declaration of private protected areas involves “a private intention to protect an area where government and other organizations do not play a pivotal role” (Stolton et al., 2014). The motivations behind their creation vary widely from pure philanthropic motives to real state and tourism development and speculation. The following are examples for different countries of the region (Stolton et al., 2014):

- **USA.** There is no formal private protected areas definition and no comprehensive reporting, but there is an active private protected areas community driven by land trust organizations and NGOs, with many thousand private protected areas.

- **Canada.** Private protected areas are primarily located on the country’s southern border on land with high levels of species diversity and also species at risk.

- **Mexico.** Private protected areas, which protect 487,300 hectares (0.25%) of the country’s land surface, play an important role in connecting government managed protected areas.

- **Colombia.** There are 280 registered national private protected areas organizations, most are small in area and many are in the Andes.

- **Chile.** The term private protected areas is legally recognized, although undefined and unregulated. The private protected areas vary widely in size (from a few hectares to over 300,000 hectares) and ownership (comprising private individuals; industrial forest companies; NGOs; and foundations). They represent over 10% to the national protected area system.

- **Brazil.** Brazil has a legislated and federated system of over 1,100 private reserves of natural heritage protecting approximately 703,700 ha.

---

**Box 4.6 Los pueblos del bosque.**

The socio-ecological struggles of traditional populations are what Martínez-Alier calls the “environmentalism of the poor” (Martínez-Alier, 2014). Within the multiple manifestations of this “ecology of the poor” in South America, Mesoamerica and the Caribbean, one of the first to have had an international echo was the movement of rubber tappers (seringueiros) who are not indigenous peoples but the first or second impoverished immigrants from northeastern Brazil, left in search of their own forms of subsistence long after the commercial exploitation of rubber on a large scale was over.

Acre rubber tappers formed unions, and in 1987 they joined the indigenous inhabitants of the Amazon to form an Alliance of Forest Peoples led by Francisco “Chico” Mendes who paid with his life for the cause of the Amazonian peoples (Tijoux, 2016). This movement was the forerunner of multiple expressions in the present as the Yasuní Park Project in Ecuador, which is considered one of the most important actions of the indigenous movements of the Americas. At present many of these actions are channeled through formal coalitions such as the Mesoamerican Alliance of Peoples and Forests http://www.alianzamesoamericana.org, among others.
between human production, the environment and the rights of nature (Gudynas, 2011; Bauhardt, 2014). They propose a perspective of environmental governance that claims a transformation or even the end of the hegemonic capitalist model that is considered as the source of environmental degradation and injustice (de Castro et al., 2016; Inoue & Moreira, 2016). These varied modes of governance do not necessarily coexist peacefully in the region and in many cases are antagonistic rather than synergistic, leading to severe social conflicts, which pose serious challenges for nature conservation and human well-being. Next to aspiration and creativity, attaining new modes to govern nature requires overcoming persistent barriers such as historical injustices, social inequalities and economic inefficiencies (Baud et al., 2011).

Major challenges have been reported in the past and continue to be significant limitations in the present. Among them: i) the environment continues to be a low priority (e.g. underfunded environmental agencies; low political support); ii) the understanding of environment-poverty-development links is frail (e.g. environmental concerns are perceived as barrier to economic growth); iii) the rule of law is weak (e.g. implementation of environmental legislation is still insufficient); and iv) environmental authority is weak (e.g. taking a management view rather than a governance focus). A critical issue pointed out at several international conservation forums is the fact that the three pillars of sustainable development – environmental, social, and economic – are not well integrated in the United Nations system and in global, regional, and national policies. Lessons learned in the past 25 years since the Earth Summit have led civil society organizations to uphold human rights as the basis for sustainable development governance.

4.3.2 Economic growth

Economic growth (measured as Gross Domestic Product (GDP) growth) is one of the main drivers of resource consumption (Dietz et al., 2007, quoted by IPBES, 2016). Virtually all socioeconomic and environmental scenarios for this century (i.e., up to the year 2050 and beyond) include economic growth as a key driver (IPBES, 2016).

Economic growth and trade can positively or negatively influence nature and NCP, but currently, on balance, they adversely impact nature and NCP when environmental and social development goals are insufficiently accounted for. Positive impacts of economic growth include, for instance, the resulting income availability for social and environmental investments, like biodiversity protection and conservation (Tlayie & Aryal, 2013), and greater environmental awareness. Negative impacts of economic growth mainly refer to the adverse consequences (e.g. habitat degradation, overharvesting, etc.) of those styles of economic growth that disregard social development and environmental goals.

Assessing relevant information on economic development includes consideration of key indicators, like regional and subregional GDP (and GDP per capita) growth trends; regional and subregional distribution of GDP purchasing power parity (PPP); as well as the sectoral structure of national economies (agriculture, industry, services). Table 4.1 synthesizes historical (since 1960) and projected (until 2050) trends for GDP and population in the Americas. GDP and population increased by 5.9 and 2.4 times, respectively, in the Americas from 1960 to 2016. By 2050, GDP in the Americas is expected to double with respect to 2016, while population would increase by 20% in that period.

Economic growth has been identified as a key driver of global greenhouse gasses emissions (IPCC, 2014a). With around 5% of world population, North America produces 24.2% of global GDP1 (16.8% of global GDPPPP) and 16% of global greenhouse gasses emissions, while Latin America and Caribbean accounts for 8.7% of total population, 7.6% of world GDP2 (8.1% of global GDPPPP), and 5.2% of global greenhouse gasses emissions (Table 4.1, IEA, 2016).

The countries of the region with the largest economies overall are the USA, Brazil, Canada, and Mexico. Dominica, Grenada, and Antigua and Barbuda, all small States in the Caribbean, have the region’s smallest economies overall. Factoring in countries’ populations, the countries with the largest per capita incomes in the region are the USA and Canada. At around $50,000, their per capita incomes are considerably higher than all other countries in the region. The other countries’ per capita incomes vary between Haiti’s low of about $728 to The Bahamas $19,758. In general, per capita incomes are lowest in the Mesoamerica subregion, though other subregions exhibit a fair degree of variation (World Bank, 2017). The economies of the Americas vary widely in the sectoral composition of their national output. The contribution of agricultural production to national output has fallen to less

---

1. Based on constant 2010 USA Dollars (see Table 4.1)
2. Based on constant 2010 USA Dollars (see Table 4.1)
than 20% throughout the region with the exception of Haiti where agriculture’s GDP share is 21.5%. The economies of the region are primarily service driven, although there is variation across the individual national economies between Paraguay’s 51.2% to Barbados’ 85.5%. Throughout the region, the countries with the higher per capita incomes are those whose economic output is driven more heavily by service sector activity. Industrial production is a significant driver of most of the economies of the region, ranging from contributing less than 15% of GDP in Barbados and Grenada, to more than 40% of Trinidad and Tobago’s GDP. Most economies in the region derive 25% to 35% of their GDP from industrial production (World Bank, 2017).

The Americas has experienced substantial economic growth since 1960. Although the worldwide recession of 2008-2009 temporarily reduced national incomes, GDP in the Americas has increased approximately six fold since 1960, although North American income grew from a substantially higher 1960 level. In Mesoamerica, GDP per capita grew significantly in Panama, Costa Rica, and Mexico, while it increased much more slowly in other countries. In the Caribbean subregion, The Bahamas has consistently had significantly higher per capita income than the rest of the subregion, followed by Trinidad and Tobago, Barbados, St. Kitts and Nevis, and Antigua and Barbuda. Incomes in a handful of the subregion’s countries barely grew at all. In South America, per capita GDP shows varying growth by country. Venezuela’s was higher on average (partly due to oil endowments). In 1960, per capita incomes in the subregion (excluding Venezuela) ranged from about $1,000 in Paraguay to about $5,600 in Argentina. By 2015, the range had widened considerably, from about $2,400 in Bolivia to almost $15,000 in Chile. Countries with strong growth since about 1990 include Chile, Uruguay, Brazil, Argentina, and Suriname. Peru’s growth has been steady but slower, with a recent acceleration (World Bank, 2017).

The GDP growth rate for the USA fell from an average of 3.3% per year in 1997-2006 to 1.2% in 2007-2015; while the economic dynamics for Latin America and the Caribbean also diminished from an average of 3.1% to 2.9% in those years.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REGIONS</th>
<th>GDP PPP (*)</th>
<th>GDP (**)</th>
<th>POPULATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>16.8</td>
<td>24.2</td>
<td>5.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesoamerica</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>8.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caribbean</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>7.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South America</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>7.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMERICAS</td>
<td>24.9</td>
<td>31.8</td>
<td>5.86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

(*) GDP at purchasing power parity (PPP)

(**) Constant 2010 USA Dollars

Reference data: World GDP<sub>PPP</sub>, in 2016: $120.1 trillions; World GDP at Constant 2010 USA Dollar: $75.5 trillions; World population 2017: 7,515.1 millions

While overall growth has been sizable at the regional and subregional levels, individual countries within the Americas have experienced varying growth trends since 1960. Per capita incomes have increased substantially over time in some countries; in other countries, per capita incomes have increased more modestly, or in still other countries, barely at all. In North America, Canada and the USA each experienced large growth in per capita income from already high 1960 levels. In Mesoamerica, GDP per capita grew significantly in Panama, Costa Rica, and Mexico, while it increased much more slowly in other countries. In the Caribbean subregion, The Bahamas has consistently had significantly higher per capita income than the rest of the subregion, followed by Trinidad and Tobago, Barbados, St. Kitts and Nevis, and Antigua and Barbuda. Incomes in a handful of the subregion’s countries barely grew at all. In South America, per capita GDP shows varying growth by country. Venezuela’s was higher on average (partly due to oil endowments). In 1960, per capita incomes in the subregion (excluding Venezuela) ranged from about $1,000 in Paraguay to about $5,600 in Argentina. By 2015, the range had widened considerably, from about $2,400 in Bolivia to almost $15,000 in Chile. Countries with strong growth since about 1990 include Chile, Uruguay, Brazil, Argentina, and Suriname. Peru’s growth has been steady but slower, with a recent acceleration (World Bank, 2017).
These trends partially reflect the interconnections between the USA market and Latin America and the Caribbean economies, particularly those of Mesoamerica and the Caribbean. The period 2007-2015 was characterized by the effects of the global economic crisis, with absolute reductions of GDP for the USA in 2008 (by -0.3%) and in 2009 (by -2.8%), and for Latin America and the Caribbean region in 2009 (by -1.2%) and 2015 (by -0.3%)7.

Growing pressures on natural resources are expressed in different ways in different country groupings and regions, due to patterns indicating high per capita consumption of natural resources, growing dependency on commodities exports and other conditions (Table 4.2). Per capita consumption of natural resources is particularly high in North America. For instance, total primary energy consumption per capita for North America was 6.1 tons oil equivalent versus 2.39 tons oil equivalent for non-OECD Americas in 2013 (IEA, 2015; Pichs, 2008). According to WWF (2014) the nitrogen loss indicator is largest in North America (81 kg/capita/year), more than twice the world average (29 kg/capita/year).

Commodities (including, for instance, hydrocarbons, mineral raw materials, food and other agricultural products) represent more than 50% of Latin America and the Caribbean exports (for the years 2012-2014) and 9% of the regional GDP, reflecting a clear extractivist bias in the regional economic growth. South America is the most commodity-intensive subregion in the Americas, with commodities accounting for more than 70% of goods exports, and nearly 10% of GDP. Mesoamerica is considerably less commodity dependent than South America, but commodities still account for about one quarter of exports there, and 7.5% of GDP (World Bank, 2016). North American economies are more diversified than Latin America and the Caribbean economies and consequently less vulnerable to price shocks in the global commodity markets. The export diversification index for North America in 2015 was 0.213, while this indicator averaged 0.584 for the Caribbean, 0.549 for South America, and 0.375 in Mesoamerica (UNCTAD, 2016).

Rapid economic growth generates growing pressures on nature and NCP, particularly when the economic growth is heavily dependent on increasing use of natural resources and carbon intensity. Economic crisis also increases pressures on natural resources when economic agents tend to compensate low commodity prices with higher export volumes.

In recent decades, the increase in household income in Latin America and the Caribbean has resulted in a striking rise in consumption. Per capita private consumption for Latin America and the Caribbean, in USA dollars at constant 2010 prices, rose by a cumulative annual rate of 2% between 1990 and 2000 and 2.5% between 2000 and 2016, while the corresponding rates for North America were 2.5% and 1.1%, respectively in those periods. Since 2010, the average per capita private consumption in Latin America and the Caribbean have surpassed the world average, but by 2016 it was only 17.1% of the corresponding level for North America (Table 4.3).

Within Latin America, consumption trends have followed differentiated patterns across the various subregions in the last three decades. The expansion of private consumption in South America, for instance, has been supported, to

---

8. The nitrogen loss indicator was developed for the CBD and represents the potential nitrogen pollution from all sources within a country or region as a result of the production and consumption of food and the use of energy (WWF, 2014).
9. The export diversification index is calculated by measuring the absolute deviation of the export structure of a country from world structure. This index takes values between 0 and 1. A value closer to 1 indicates greater divergence from the world pattern (UNCTAD, 2016).
a large extent, by the boom in exports of renewable and non-renewable natural resources, with highly favorable terms of trade up to 2014. In Central America, however, the consumption dynamics have been more closely associated with the stabilization of remittances, while Mexico combines both patterns: exports of natural resources (mainly oil) and significant flows of remittances (ECLAC, 2014). The prevailing consumption model in Latin America and the Caribbean is still what Fernando Fajnzylber termed “showcase modernization”, which may expand the population’s access to goods and services but also tends to replicate the socio-environmentally unsustainable conditions seen in the developed countries (ECLAC, 2014).

On the one hand, private consumption dynamics in Latin America and the Caribbean during the recent decades has brought positive effects, as it has been partially associated with increased well-being in sectors that were deprived in the past, and it has contributed to better living standards, which in turn enable better use of time and more opportunities for capacity-building. On the other hand, growing private consumption has also brought negative consequences and externalities such as higher fossil fuel consumption, waste generation, air pollution, environmental destruction and increased exploitation of renewable and non-renewable natural resources. In addition to that, consumption in Latin America and the Caribbean is procyclical and exposes economies to greater vulnerability.

Scenarios that assume rapid economic growth in the coming decades are mainly based on prioritizing market goals and incentives under conventional market approaches, with adverse social and environmental implications, including negative impacts on biodiversity and ecosystems (e.g. Global Environmental Outlook 4 Market First (IPBES, 2016)).

Statistics on the composition of the ecological footprint for the Americas reveal that the carbon footprint accounts for 53% of the total ecological footprint of the Western Hemisphere (65% for North America). The second largest hemispheric contributor is cropland, which accounts for 19% (26% in South America), and the third position is shared by grazing land and forest products (12% each). The predominant role of the carbon footprint in the Americas is mainly associated with the high dependency on fossil fuels in the region Table 4.4.

The list of the top five countries with the highest ecological footprint includes two countries from the Americas, the USA (accounting for 13.7% of world total ecological footprint) and Brazil (with 3.7%) (WWF, 2014).

### International trade and finances

Economic activities, international trade and financial flows are closely related, particularly in recent decades due to the expansion of economic globalization. Trends in economic growth, international trade and financial markets considerably influence changes nitrogen, NCP and good quality of life through various direct and indirect pathways. In turn, these pathways are influenced by a number of policy channels and mechanisms, like trade policies, including incentives (tax exemptions, subsidies) and trade barriers, the dynamics of foreign debt and foreign debt service, flows of foreign direct investments, and monetary policies (dynamic of exchange rates, interest rates).
The Americas generates around 18% of world exports, and most of this proportion (12.6%) is supplied by North America. Latin America and the Caribbean contribution to world exports (5.4%) is modest in relation to the region’s fraction of world population (8.7%).

The volumes of trade are directly related to economic size and openness. The USA has the highest trade volumes, with a substantial trade deficit. Canada and Mexico are in the next tier with respect to volumes, followed by Brazil. The composition of trade reflects countries’ economic activity and natural resources. Fuel ranges between 10% and 23% of imports for all countries in the region except Costa Rica and fuel exporting countries. Over 50% of all countries’ goods imports are manufactured goods. Manufactured goods form over ¾ of all imported goods for 11 of the countries with data. On the export side, agricultural raw material forms a very small part of each nation’s trade. It is most important for Uruguay, comprising 12.7% of its merchandise exports. Fuel comprises over half of Venezuela’s, Colombia’s and Bolivia’s exports and plays an important role in exports from Ecuador and Canada. Manufactured goods form an important component of most of the region’s nations’ exports, being most important for Mexico and El Salvador. Tourism is by far the most important export for The Bahamas, and is also important to other Caribbean nations (World Bank, 2017).

As mentioned before, natural resources (oil, minerals, and agricultural products) contribute with more than 50% to Latin America and the Caribbean exports. Commodities account for more than 70% of exports in South America, and about one quarter of exports of Mesoamerica (World Bank, 2016). Tourism is also a key sector in several Latin America and the Caribbean countries, particularly for small Caribbean island States and some Central American countries. Drastic reduction of commodities prices in world markets since 2014 has severely affected commodities exporters in the region. In some cases, Latin America and the Caribbean countries have tried to compensate declining export prices of commodities with increasing export volumes, generating additional pressure on the natural environment. International export prices for Latin America (19 countries reported by ECLAC) declined by 8.7% in 2015 in relation to 2010, while export volume increased by 15.4% (CEPAL, 2015). As indicated before, the export structure of North America is more diversified, and therefore these developed economies are less vulnerable to market shocks, in relation to the Latin America and the Caribbean economies.

In contrast to North American economies, most Latin America and the Caribbean countries have very limited influence in world trade and financial markets and flows, with high vulnerability to abrupt changes in those markets (Table 4.5).

The Table 4.6 presents the potential pressures on nature and NCP due to the dynamics of trade and financial trends. In South America, for instance, export policies and currency exchange rates (Richards et al., 2012) have created incentives to buy land for planting soybean, and this explains the high deforestation rate in ecosystems like the South American Chaco. This has generated not only high export revenues but also the devastation of nature as well as increasing poverty and social conflicts (Barbarán, 2015; Barbarán et al., 2015; Weinhold et al., 2013).
The cumulative foreign debt for Latin America and the Caribbean countries reached $2,062 billion in 2016, with a per capita foreign debt for the region of $3,250. Total cumulative payments of foreign debt service (interests and amortization) increased to $3,461 billion during 2008-2016. The regional payments to cover the foreign debt service accounted for 51.4% of Latin America and the Caribbean export income (including goods and services) in 2016.

(based on IMF, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017). South America absorbs 70% of regional Latin America and the Caribbean foreign debt (corresponding 22% to Brazil); Mesoamerica, 27% (with Mexico absorbing 21%); and the Caribbean, 3% (based on CEPAL, 2016).

Foreign debt for North America reached around $20.6 trillion in 2016 / early 2017 (corresponding 89% of this amount


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country/Region</th>
<th>Number of economies</th>
<th>% of world exports of goods and services</th>
<th>Exports of goods and services as % of GDP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12.6</td>
<td>14.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesoamerica</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>37.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caribbean</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>22.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South America</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America &amp; Caribbean</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>21.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMERICAS</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>18.0</td>
<td>15.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Note: Cases (1 and 2) correspond to each indicator of the first column (horizontal analysis).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trade &amp; Finance Indicators</th>
<th>Case 1</th>
<th>Case 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prices for relevant export products based on natural resources (including carbon intensive exports).</td>
<td>High prices: Potential pressures on biodiversity due to the incentive of having high export prices. New exporters can emerge.</td>
<td>Low prices: Potential pressures due to attempts to compensate losses in export prices with increasing export physical volumes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade Policies for trading products based on natural resources.</td>
<td>Restrictive policies (e.g. protectionist measures / trade barriers): Potential pressures on biodiversity in the importing countries as non-efficient producers may be competitive. Growing pressures on biodiversity in exporting countries, due to efforts to find alternative export solutions with limited options.</td>
<td>Non-restrictive policies (e.g. trade liberalization): Significant pressures on biodiversity when these measures are not carried out in a sustainable development context, as they may encourage a massive flow of trade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Debt (in proportion to key indicators like GDP and/or export income).</td>
<td>High levels: Significant pressures on biodiversity in debtor countries, as they struggle for get additional income to serve the foreign debt, with one option being increasing export of products / services based on natural resources.</td>
<td>Low levels: Low pressure on biodiversity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Direct Investments (particularly in sectors based on natural resources).</td>
<td>Growing flows: Significant pressures on biodiversity in the recipient country, particularly in absence of well-established local foreign direct investments laws to ensure sustainable use of natural resources.</td>
<td>Declining flows: Pressures on biodiversity would depend on local investment options as alternative to foreign direct investments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monetary Policies.</td>
<td>E.g. Local currency devaluation: This encourages exports, by making them more competitive. This could imply additional pressures on biodiversity.</td>
<td>E.g. Local currency revaluation: This makes exports less competitive. This could imply pressures on biodiversity in exporting countries, due to efforts to find alternative export solutions with limited options.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Approximately 80% of USA foreign debt is denominated in USA dollars. Foreign lenders have been willing to hold USA dollar denominated debt instruments because they perceive the dollar as the world’s reserve currency. With the USA dollar being the national currency of the USA, this makes a significant qualitative difference between the foreign debt status of North America with regard to other regions of the Americas.

The flow of foreign direct investments to the Latin America and the Caribbean region totaled $134.8 billion in 2015 (8% below the average flow for the period 2011-2014). This trend has been influenced to a great extent by the declining tendency of prices for commodities exported by the region. South America hosted 73% of foreign direct investments flows to Latin America and the Caribbean in 2015 (only Brazil, 46%; Mesoamerica, 24% (only Mexico 16%) and the Caribbean, 3% (based on CEPAL, 2016). Foreign direct investments inflows to North America reached $428.5 billion in 2015 (only USA 89%) (UNCTAD, 2016).

### 4.3.4 Technological development

Human development has been historically related to technological change, with historical epochs named after the key technologies: the Stone, Bronze and Iron Ages, the industrial revolution, the age of steam, and the information age. The way of orienting the development, dissemination, and use of technology is crucial to find just, equitable, and sustainable solutions for present and future generations. Political, social, cultural, and economic factors determine the way new technologies are developed and used (Trace, 2016).

The rate of technological change is considered as an indirect driver of changes in nature, NCP and good quality of life because it affects the efficiency by which ecosystem services are produced or used (Alcamo et al., 2005, quoted by IPBES, 2016). The impact of technological innovation on biodiversity and ecosystem change is exerted through its influence on direct drivers (e.g., land use change), as well as through interactions and synergies with other indirect drivers (e.g., economic growth, see 4.3.2).

Finding indicators of the status and trends in the Americas region’s or any given country’s technological development is difficult due to data shortcomings. The Americas, with 13.6% of world population (2013 data) accounted for 22.5% of the total amount of researchers, 33.1% of world investments in research and development, 34.8% of world publications and 53.2% of patents submitted to the US Patent and Trademark Office. Regional information reveals the persisting gaps regarding science, technology and innovation in the Americas Table 4.7.

Most of the scientific and technological potential of the Americas corresponds to North America, with 18.8% of researchers, 29.6% of global research and development, 29.6% of world publications, and 52.9% of patents submitted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Countries</th>
<th>% of world population, 2013</th>
<th>% of world R&amp;D, 2013</th>
<th>Per capita R&amp;D (USD), 2013</th>
<th>R&amp;D/GDP, 2013 (%)</th>
<th>Researchers / thousand inhabitants, 2013</th>
<th>% of total researchers, 2013</th>
<th>% of global increase in R&amp;D 2007-2013</th>
<th>% of world publications, 2014</th>
<th>% of total patents submitted to USPTO, 2013%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>28.1</td>
<td>1249.3</td>
<td>2.81</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>10.8</td>
<td>25.3</td>
<td>50.1[5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>612.0</td>
<td>1.63</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>[5]</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latina America</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>87.2</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caribbean</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>40.8</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.0[5]</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORLD</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>206.3</td>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
[1]. This information does not separate non-military and military research and development (R&D).
[3]. Caribbean investments in R&D marginally increased from $1.6 billion in 2007 to $1.7 billion in 2013.
[5]. This is used as an international indicator considering the attractiveness of the USA market also for foreign investors.
to US Patent and Trademark Office, Latin America and the Caribbean only account for 3.7% of researchers, 3.5% of global research and development, 5.2% of publications and 0.3% of US Patent and Trademark Office patents. The USA accounted for 10.8% of the global increase of research and development during 2007-2013, while the contribution to that increase from Latin America and the Caribbean hardly reached 4.2% Table 4.7, UNESCO, 2016).

The availability of secure internet servers in the Americas has increased rapidly since the early 2000s. The North American subregion significantly outpaces the Latin America and the Caribbean subregion, however. In North America, there are currently almost 1,600 servers per million people, while in Latin America and the Caribbean there are only 59 per million people. Individual countries within subregions also exhibit wide variation in both the current number and increase in the number of secure internet servers per million people (World Bank, 2017).

Technological innovation can catalyze paradigm shifts in production systems (Pérez, 2004, quoted by IPBES, 2016) that cause biodiversity loss and adverse ecosystem changes (i.e. technologies as part of the problem), or conversely reduce biodiversity loss and improve ecosystems health (technologies as part of the solution).

Technology offers important positive solutions to resource conservation, sustainable use and development, and management, but technological change can also increase pressure on ecosystem services through increasing resource demand and leading to unforeseen ecological risks, particularly for technologies associated with agriculture and other land uses (e.g. first generation of biofuels when produced unsustainably).

As part of the solution space, technological change can increase agriculture efficiency and replace unsustainable production patterns (e.g. improvements in crop yields and resilience, sustainable livestock, fishing, and aquaculture practices). Although technology can significantly increase the availability of some ecosystem services, and improve the efficiency of provision, management, and allocation of different ecosystem services, it cannot serve as a substitute for all ecosystem services (Carpenter et al., 2006, quoted by IPBES, 2016).

In some cases, technological developments and agricultural practices may combine positive and negative implications for biodiversity and ecosystems as revealed by the agricultural intensification of the “green revolution”. On the one hand the “green revolution” led to higher crop yields and lower food prices, partially mitigating the expansion of agricultural land and resulting in a net decrease of greenhouse gases emissions. On the other hand, excessive nitrogen and phosphorous use through fertilizers, associated with the “green revolution” led to substantial degradation of freshwater and marine habitats. In addition, the shift from traditional crop varieties to industrial monocultures resulted in a loss of crop genetic diversity as well as increased susceptibility to disease and pests (IPBES, 2016, chapter 3). This confirms the importance of promoting sustainable practices with an integrative approach concerning the linkages between environment and socioeconomic development.

Those production technologies and practices that are based on increasing dependence on external inputs like chemical fertilizers, herbicides and water for crop production and artificial feeds, supplements and antibiotics for livestock and aquaculture production have adverse implications in terms of sustainability. These technologies damage the environment, undermine the nutritional and health value of foods, lead to reduced function of essential ecosystem services and result in the loss of biodiversity (FAO, 2011, quoted by Trace, 2016).

When the technological changes in agriculture are implemented in accordance with the principles of sustainable development, these transformations may imply greater equity within and between generations, including with regard to food security (FAO, 1996).

Agroecological food production systems are considered as one approach to addressing the loss of biodiversity and the consequent unsustainability of industrialized food production, because they recognize the interdependencies between the sources of food and the wider environment, and the overlapping needs to provide sustainable food systems and sustainable livelihoods (Trace, 2016). Local knowledge and culture can be considered as integral parts of agricultural biodiversity (FAO, 2004, quoted by Trace, 2016). Agroecology considers productive processes in a broad and integral manner, taking into account the complexity of local forms of production. It is based on sustainability criteria, resource conservation and social equity (Vos et al., 2015).

The misappropriation of traditional biodiversity knowledge or ‘biopiracy’ has been considered as one of the most ‘complex problems facing the future of traditional knowledge’ (Khor, 2002, quoted by Trace, 2016). The system of community sharing and collaborative innovation is being challenged by intellectual property rights and the trade-related aspects of intellectual property rights regime, which together create a new system to exert private ownership rights over knowledge (Trace, 2016).

The intersection between agriculture, trade, and intellectual property governance is marked by a diversity of institutions involved, including the World Trade
Organization, the World Intellectual Property Organization, the CBD, and the Food and Agriculture Organisation. On balance, the corporations have the upper hand in this complicated game (Sell, 2009).

A combination of expanded intellectual property rights and relaxed antitrust enforcement facilitated a recent shift from public to private provision of seeds, which is undermining small farmers’ tradition of saving seeds and reusing seeds. In this and other ways, the current situation is marked by underinvestment in crops and technologies suitable for smallholder farmers. In agri-biotechnology, six companies alone hold 75% of all USA patents granted to the top thirty patent-holding firms (Dutfield, 2003; Fowler, 1994). The top ten seed companies control over half of the global seed market (ETC Group, 2008) and are contributing to monoculture and associated loss of biodiversity in Latin America. This institutional dominance of transnational corporation facilitates “gene grab” (Sell, 2009), with negative effects on biodiversity, competition, and food security to the extent that it prevents resource sharing and locks out potential user-innovators by preventing small farmers from breeding, saving and reusing seeds to feed themselves and their communities (Rajotte, 2012). This is especially consequential considering that small farmers provide the majority of the food consumed by national populations. In Brazil, small farmers occupy 30% of agricultural land yet produce 70% of the food consumed by Brazilians.

4.3.5 Population and demographic trends

Assessing human demographic trends and their implications for nature, NCP and good quality of life includes consideration of total population and age structure; urban vs. rural populations and urban forms; information on locations, like coastal versus inland, migration flows, among other indicators Table 4.8 and present data on population and demographic trends in the Americas for the period 1960-2017 and expected future trends to 2050.

The Americas accounted for 13.5% of the world’s estimated population in 2017. Subregionally, while having nearly equal areas13, North America accounts for 4.8% of world population, while Latin America and the Caribbean accounts for nearly twice that at 8.7% of world population. This is reflected in population density, with Latin America and the Caribbean being much more densely settled (32 people per km²) than Northern America (20 people per km²). The population of the Americas is highly urbanized, with 80.8% of the region’s population residing in urban settings (82.8% for North America, and 79.7% for Latin America and the Caribbean) Table 4.8 (Index Mundi, 2017).

Urbanization, driven by growing populations and internal migration, acts as an indirect driver of land-use change through linear infrastructures like transportation networks, as well as through synergies with other forms of infrastructure development (Seiler, 2001, quoted by IPBES, 2016, see also section 4.4.1). In Latin America and Caribbean 35% of the population (year-basis 2015) gained access to sanitation since 1990, but still 12% of the urban population and 36% of rural population do not have access to improved sanitation facilities (UN-Habitat, 2016). On average, only 50% of the population in Latin America is connected to sewerage and 30% of those households receive any treatment. The poor systematic waste management in Latin America and the Caribbean implies in pollution of inland waters and coastal areas (4.4.2), affecting biodiversity and human health.

Current population growth rates are 0.75% per year in North America and 1.02% per year in Latin America and the Caribbean. Migration and fertility rates combine differently in these two subregions. In Latin America, an above-replacement fertility rate of 2.15 outweighs net outmigration from the subregion, such that population growth is positive and relatively high compared to the world community there. In the North American subregion, net in-migration outweighs lower-than-replacement fertility rate to produce that

13. Area data are not corrected for inhabitable spaces.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regions</th>
<th>Population 2017</th>
<th>Yearly Change, %</th>
<th>Migrants (net)</th>
<th>Median Age</th>
<th>Fertility Rate</th>
<th>Density (P/km²)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>363,224,006</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>1,219,564</td>
<td>38.4</td>
<td>1.86</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesoamerica</td>
<td>177,249,493</td>
<td>1.28</td>
<td>-192,495</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>2.34</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caribbean</td>
<td>43,767,545</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>-120,068</td>
<td>30.5</td>
<td>2.27</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South America</td>
<td>426,548,298</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>-63,786</td>
<td>30.6</td>
<td>2.03</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMERICAS</td>
<td>1,010,789,342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
subregion’s positive population growth rate. North America has among the world’s oldest median population, while Latin America and the Caribbean has among the world’s youngest median population.

The USA, Brazil, and Mexico are by far the most populous countries of the region. Population densities vary widely throughout the region, as do population growth rates.

Population growth rates throughout the region have generally fallen substantially since 1960. This is less true for the Caribbean subregion as a whole. Several countries’ annual population growth rates have been more volatile than their subregion’s overall trend: Greenland in North America, Belize in Mesoamerica, Grenada and Antigua & Barbuda in the Caribbean, and Guyana and Suriname in South America (World Bank, 2017).

Population growth projections for the Americas range from around 10% (in the Caribbean) to near 30% (in Mesoamerica) between the years 2017 and 2050. At the same time, GDP projections range from 3.1 to 3.7 times in the developing regions of the Americas (around 70% in North America) in relation to the 2017 levels by 2050. Consequently, core baseline scenarios regarding the consumption of natural resources and energy in the Americas would be mainly driven by GDP growth, and population growth, as relevant drivers (Ruijven et al., 2016).

4.3.6 Human development

Analysis of the various dimensions of human development is critical for assessing the wide range of indirect drivers for changes in nature and NCP. Several social indicators and aggregated indexes may be useful for achieving that assessment purpose, including the Human Development Index (HDI) that can provide information on the share of population in extreme poverty, income distribution (e.g. Gini coefficient), educational attainment (e.g. access, literacy level), health (e.g. access to public health, health care infrastructure, expectancy of life), social expenditure / GDP (e.g. education, health), and food security (e.g. number and % of hungry people) (see Chapter 2, section 2.6).

Social inequity is still a concern for the various subregions of the Americas, with adverse implications for nature, NCP and good quality of life. On the one hand, poor people in the Americas often increase the demand for energy, infrastructure, and consumer goods (Runde and Magpile, 2014; Myers & Kent, 2003).

Population growth projections for the Americas range from around 10% (in the Caribbean) to near 30% (in Mesoamerica) between the years 2017 and 2050. At the same time, GDP projections range from 3.1 to 3.7 times in the developing regions of the Americas (around 70% in North America) in relation to the 2017 levels by 2050. Consequently, core baseline scenarios regarding the consumption of natural resources and energy in the Americas would be mainly driven by GDP growth, and population growth, as relevant drivers (Ruijven et al., 2016).


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>35.9</td>
<td>1.77</td>
<td>1.19</td>
<td>82.8</td>
<td>2.11</td>
<td>1.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesoamerica</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>3.44</td>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>5.44</td>
<td>1.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caribbean</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>2.11</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>71.2</td>
<td>3.78</td>
<td>1.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caribbean</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>42.2</td>
<td>2.86</td>
<td>1.19</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>4.64</td>
<td>1.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMERICAS</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2.38</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>80.8</td>
<td>3.25</td>
<td>1.30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

pressures on nature merely to survive. On the other hand, high per capita consumption by affluent segments of the population also increases pressure on natural resources. This discussion is very relevant in the context of the global debate on multidimensional progress (PNUD, 2016) and the SDG, particularly for key areas of social development like poverty and hunger eradication, as well as access to education, health, safe water and sustainable energy.

In 2015, Mesoamerica showed the lowest regional HDI in the Western Hemisphere, which was below the average levels for Latin America and the Caribbean countries (0.7310), the Americas (0.7418), and the world (0.7170). Haiti had the lowest country-specific HDI in the Americas (0.4930), even below the corresponding level for Sub-Saharan Africa (0.5230). Inequality Adjusted HDI was considerably lower than HDI in the Americas (by 21%), in Latin America and the Caribbean countries (by 22%) and in North America (by 11.1%) (Table 4.11).

Country-specific HDI values and trends indicate that most countries of the Americas rank as “very high” or “high” human development within the world community. However, four Mesoamerican and three South American countries have HDI values that rate their human development as “medium” within the world community, while Haiti’s HDI falls very low in the world rankings (UNDP, 2016).

**Table 4.10** Combining population growth with per capita consumption of natural resources and assessing the level of pressures on biodiversity and ecosystem services.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Low Population Growth / High per Capita Consumption of Natural Resources</th>
<th>High Population Growth / High per Capita Consumption of Natural Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High pressures on BD resources mainly due to high per capita ecological footprint. Critical role of international trade.</td>
<td>Very high pressures on BD, due to the combined effect of increasing population / density and growing per capita ecological footprint. Critical role of international trade, and adverse implications in terms of high GHG emissions, land use changes (deforestation) and general overexploitation of natural resources.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 4.11** HDI and inequality adjusted HDI in the Americas (*), 2015.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regions</th>
<th>No. of countries</th>
<th>HDI 2015</th>
<th>No. of countries</th>
<th>Inequality Adjusted HDI, 2015 (IA-HDI)</th>
<th>IA-HDI / HDI (change in %)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.9200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.8175</td>
<td>-11.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South America</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0.7438</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0.5854</td>
<td>-21.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caribbean</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0.7365</td>
<td>5 (**)</td>
<td>0.5502</td>
<td>-20.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesoamerica</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.7028</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.5345</td>
<td>-23.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Americas</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>0.7418</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>0.5810</td>
<td>-21.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>0.7310</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.5621</td>
<td>-22.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORLD</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>0.7170</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>0.5570</td>
<td>-22.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

(*) The HDI is a statistic constructed by combining a range of indicators thought to capture human potential and development: per capita income, education, and life expectancy. The inequality-adjusted HDI statistically adjusts the HDI to account for income inequality, in order to reflect the potential for human development in the absence of inequality. Higher HDI and inequality-adjusted -HDI scores indicate better conditions in these areas combined; that is, greater human well-being and potential for human well-being, respectively.

(**) Trinidad and Tobago, Jamaica, Saint Lucia, Dominican Republic and Haiti. Sources: Based on UNDP (2016).
Average HDI values for all regions of the Americas improved from 2010 to 2015, representing widespread regional gains in incomes, education, and socioeconomic factors that increase life expectancy. Despite these overall improvements, HDI scores for 18 countries in the region dropped in the worldwide rankings between 2010 and 2015, indicating a failure to match gains in human development at a more international level. Of these 18 countries, half are in the Caribbean subregion.

Cuba (with 48 points) and Barbados (20 points) lead the list of countries of the Western Hemisphere where the “gross national income ranks minus HDI rank” shows positive results, indicating that their human development achievements go far beyond those derived from their gross national income. These results may be associated, for instance, with more efficient allocation of economic resources to social goals like education and health (UNDP, 2016).

Income inequality is high in the Americas overall. Most countries in the region have a degree of income inequality (reflected in low international ranks in terms of equality and high Gini coefficients) that ranks among the world’s 50 most unequal nations. This is particularly true of countries in the Mesoamerican and South American subregions (Index Mundi, 2017). The ratio of inequality-adjusted -HDI/HDI shows that inequality is constraining the region’s societies from realizing their human development potential (Table 4.11).

The prevalence of extreme poverty in the Americas has decreased considerably since 1981. The World Bank data show that the portion of the population of Latin America and the Caribbean living below the international “income poverty” line of $1.90 per day fell from 23.9% in 1981 to 5.6% in 2012, and that living below the international “working poor” poverty line of $3.10 per day fell from 38.0% to 12.0% over the same period (World Bank, 2017). Nevertheless, poverty in the Latin America and the Caribbean region remains a concern. First, the proportion of the population facing extreme poverty varies considerably throughout Latin America and the Caribbean at the country level. More than a quarter of the populations of El Salvador and Honduras live on less than $3.10 per day. Second, extreme income poverty in the Latin America and the Caribbean region, even at reduced levels, affects millions of people, including many children (World Bank, 2017). Third, 38% of the Latin America and the Caribbean region’s population is socioeconomically vulnerable due to a persistent inability to enter the middle class (PNUD, 2016). Fourth, the recent worldwide economic slowdown exacerbates this susceptibility.

The percentage populations living in poverty in 2012 was approximately 26.9% in Latin America, 40.6% in Mesoamerica, and 21% in South America (CEPAL, 2014). Around 72 million people exited the condition of income-poverty during 2003-2013 in Latin America; however, 25-30 million people are at risk of falling into that condition again as a result of economic vulnerability and social fragility (PNUD, 2016).

Poverty not only affects the developing countries in the Americas. The percentage of poor people recently reached 13.9% in the USA population (43.1 million people); and those living in households below statistics Canada’s low income threshold represented 9.7% in 2013; incidence of low income tended to be higher among children, seniors, and persons in single-parent families (Lammam & Maclntyre, 2016).

Historically, the needs and priorities of indigenous peoples in the Americas have been largely ignored, mainly affecting indigenous women. This situation has started to change in recent past. By 2010, about 45 million indigenous people (8.3% of the regional population) lived in Latin America, compared with an estimated 30 million in 2000, an increase that is partially a result of population growth but also from the greater visibility of this population in the national censuses. On average, without distinguishing educational levels, the labor income of non-indigenous and Afro-descendant men quadrupled those of indigenous women and almost doubled those of Afro-descendant women. Between 2009 and 2013, around 235 conflicts were identified in Latin America, which were generated by projects of extractive industries (mining and hydrocarbons) in indigenous territories (CEPAL, 2016).

The population of American indians and Alaska natives in the USA, including those of more than one race, comprised approximately 2.0% of the total population (6.6 millions) in 2015. Data from the National Household Survey in Canada show that 1,400,685 people had an Aboriginal identity in 2011, representing 4.3% of the total population.

Another set of broader societal factors deserving special consideration when dealing with the implications of social development on biodiversity and ecosystem services include worldviews and culture (attitudes to environment/
Land rights to be central to understanding the human marginalization, power relations, land dispossession and Some studies identify the ongoing effects of colonialism, documented by peer review literature. Captured in many of the cases where indigenous content is responses to environmental challenges are not well of indigenous experiences and their understanding and problem (Ford et al., 2016). The complexity and diversity peoples possess knowledge that can help address the and “heroes” through the framing that indigenous peoples are highly vulnerable indigenous peoples as “victim–heroes”; “victims” through experiences are framed mirror common portrayals of indigenous knowledge and socio–cultural resilience (Ford et al., 2011). In recent decades, resource managers have gradually begun to embrace the usefulness of applying that knowledge to contemporary stewardship issues in various parts of the world.

In this context, indigenous and local communities’ traditional knowledge provides a comprehensive reflection of prevailing conditions and other key inputs and incorporates methods and approaches that capture holistic values that people place on nature, while internalizing principles and ethical values specific to their world views and realities (Illescas and Riqch’arina, 2007; Medina, 2014, quoted by IPBES, 2016).

Traditional ecological knowledge can be found all over the world, particularly within indigenous traditions across diverse geographical regions from the Arctic to the Amazon, and represents various understandings of ecological relationships, spirituality, and traditional systems of resource management (Alexander et al., 2011). In recent decades, resource managers have gradually begun to embrace the usefulness of applying that knowledge to contemporary stewardship issues in various parts of the world.

Indigenous peoples in multiple geographical contexts, including the Americas, have been pushed into marginalized territories that are more sensitive to environmental challenges, in turn limiting their access to food, cultural resources, traditional livelihoods and place-based knowledge. All this disrupts their ability to respond to environmental changes and undermines aspects of their socio–cultural resilience (Ford et al., 2016) (Box 4.7).

The broad ways in which indigenous knowledge and experiences are framed mirror common portrayals of indigenous peoples as “victim–heroes”; “victims” through the framing that indigenous peoples are highly vulnerable and “heroes” through the framing that indigenous peoples possess knowledge that can help address the problem (Ford et al., 2016). The complexity and diversity of indigenous experiences and their understanding and responses to environmental challenges are not well captured in many of the cases where indigenous content is documented by peer review literature.

Some studies identify the ongoing effects of colonialism, marginalization, power relations, land dispossession and land rights to be central to understanding the human dimensions of global environmental change for indigenous peoples in diverse contexts (Ford et al., 2016).

4.4 DIRECT ANTHROPOGENIC DRIVERS

4.4.1 Habitat degradation and restoration

Nature of the driver, its recent status and trends, and what influences its intensity

Habitat degradation includes land conversion and intensification of croplands and rangelands; wetland drainage and conversion; construction of roads, dams, pipelines, and transmission lines; sprawl; pollution, and resource extraction. Physical alterations of freshwater habitats also include change in hydrological regime (flow regime and water withdrawals). Marine environment degradation is increasing in some areas with increased shipping and bottom trawling, coastal construction (ports, marinas, housing and other development, and pollution with various forms of sediment and chemical discharges. Aquaculture (farming of marine flora and fauna) also can contribute to habitat degradation (for ponds, access and infrastructure; for feed: fishing to produce fish meal, hormone and antibiotic additives; discharges in the form of fecal pollution, etc.). Pollution as a driver of change will be discussed in the section 4.4.2.

Habitat loss and degradation are considered the greatest threats to biodiversity (Wilcove et al., 1998, Sala et al., 2000, Hanski et al., 2013, Murphy & Romanuk, 2014; Haddad et al., 2015; Newbold et al., 2015). Worldwide, nearly half of tropical dry forests, temperate broadleaf forests, and temperate grasslands, savannas, and shrublands have been converted to human uses (Hoekstra et al., 2005). Land use change affects biodiversity and ecosystems not only by reducing population sizes and movements, but also by reducing habitat area, increasing habitat isolation, and increasing habitat edge (Haddad et al., 2015). Reducing area or increasing isolation decreases both species persistence and species richness (Haddad et al., 2015).

Forests covered 1.6 billion hectares of land in the Americas, which is approximately 41% of its land area and 40% of worldwide forest area (FAO, 2013a). This forest includes 722 million hectares of relatively undisturbed old-growth forest, 57 million hectares of planted forest, and 818 million
From 1990 to 2015, forest area expanded in North America by more than 88 million hectares (Keenan et al., 2015). Brazil has a much higher proportion of its forest protected (41.8%, 206 million hectares) than any other country and the USA has protected the second greatest percentage (34.2%, 202 million hectares) by more than seven million hectares and in South America by more than two million hectares but declined in Central America by nearly three million hectares and the Caribbean by more than eight million hectares (Keenan et al., 2015). Approximately 34% of forest area is protected in South America (where the percentage of protected forest area doubled from 1990-2005) and less than 9% of forest area is protected in North America (in accordance with the IUCN definition, excluding categories V and VI) (Morales-Hidalgo et al., 2015). Brazil has a much higher proportion of its forest protected (41.8%, 206 million hectares) than any other country and the USA has protected the second greatest forest area (33 million hectares, 10.6% of forests; Morales-Hidalgo et al., 2015).

Box 4. Indigenous and local knowledge and values: Implications for natural resources management.

The Americas are populated by many indigenous nations, from the Arctic to Patagonia, with a variety of cultures and languages that have developed many different socio-economic systems (nationally and locally). Increasing numbers of historically marginalized groups are joining transnational networks and alliances that promote indigenous mobilization and demand recognition and rights from their respective nation-states and the international community. These rights include protection of and control over their property and possessions (like territories, resources, material culture, genetic material, and sacred sites), practices (cultural performances, arts, and literature), and knowledge (cultural, linguistic, environmental, medical, and agricultural). By linking issues of representation, recognition, resources, and rights, these movements engage and often challenge current theories of culture, power, and difference in sociocultural anthropology (Hodgson, 2002). Indigenous and local knowledge are expressions of social capital and may act as a driver of biodiversity and ecosystem services supply because of direct influences on land use change (direct influences), as well as its ability to modify the influence of other drivers (interactive influences). Some cases illustrating the role of ILK as drivers of land use change in the Americas, hence on biodiversity and ecosystem services, are presented below:

1. The Isobore Sécure National park and indigenous territory case in Bolivia (McNeish, 2013). In August 2011, 2000 marchers left the city of Trinidad, the lowland regional capital of the department of Beni, to follow a route that would take them 66 days and 600 kilometers of walking to the capital city of La Paz. The central demand of the protest march was founded on the cessation of a road-building project planned to go through the Isobore Sécure National Park and Indigenous Territory. Following a series of meetings between the protesters and the president, the government agreed to pass a legal decree on 24 October 2011 guaranteeing that the road would not pass through the Isobore Sécure National Park and Indigenous Territory. Furthermore, the law stated that the Isobore Sécure National Park and Indigenous Territory would be protected by the state as an ‘intangible’ territory, effectively making the territory out of bounds for all forms of future state or development projects.

2. Shrimp farming versus mangroves in coastal Ecuador (Veuthey & Gerber, 2012). Over the last two decades, the global production of farm-raised shrimps has increased at a faster rate than any other aquacultural product, leading to massive socio-ecological damages in the mangrove areas where shrimp farming often takes place. Consequently, an increasing number of conflicts pitting coastal populations against shrimp farmers have been reported; although, very few conflicts have been studied in detail. According to the authors, the development of shrimp farming can be understood as a modern case of enclosure movement whereby customary community mangroves are privatized for the building of shrimp ponds. As a result, local mangrove-dependent populations – especially women – mobilized and protested against a form of ecologically unequal exchange. While only some mangroves could be saved or reforested as a result of the movement, women’s mobilization has had the unexpected effect of challenging gender relations in their communities.

3. Oil frontiers and indigenous resistance in the Peruvian Amazon (Orta-Martínez & Finer, 2010). The Peruvian Amazon is culturally and biologically one of the most diverse regions on Earth. Since the 1920s oil exploration and extraction in the region have threatened both biodiversity and indigenous peoples, particularly those living in voluntary isolation. Modern patterns of production and consumption and high oil prices are forcing a new oil exploratory boom in the Peruvian Amazon. While conflicts spread on indigenous territories, new forms of resistance appear and indigenous political organizations are born and become more powerful.

4. Indigenous land and deforestation control in Amazon (Nepstad et al., 2006). Indigenous lands occupy one-fifth of the Brazilian Amazon. Analyses of satellite-based maps of land cover and fire occurrence in the Brazilian Amazon compared the performance of large (>10,000 ha) un-inhabited (parks) and inhabited (indigenous lands, extractive reserves, and national forests) reserves. Reserves significantly reduced both deforestation and fire. There was no significant difference in the inhibition of deforestation or fire between parks and indigenous lands, but un inhabitable reserves tended to be located away from areas of high deforestation and burning rates. In contrast, indigenous lands were often created in response to frontier expansion, and many prevented complete deforestation despite high rates of deforestation along their boundaries.
Conversion to croplands and pasturelands is the main driver of terrestrial habitat change in the region. In 2013, agriculture covered 1.23 billion hectares of land in the Americas, which is approximately 32% of its land area and 25% of the worldwide agricultural land (FAO, 2013a). This agriculture included 828 million hectares of permanent meadows or pastures and rangelands used for livestock grazing (68%), 28 million hectares of permanent crops, and 370 million hectares of arable land (~2%), which includes land covered by temporary crops, pasture, or hay meadows (~30%). Conversion patterns differ among subregions. Most land conversion in Mesoamerica and North America occurred more than one century ago, whereas in South America most occurred within the last century. Since 1961, the area of agricultural land has increased by 13% across the Americas, which is the net result of a 40% increase in South America, a 29% increase in the Caribbean, an 11% increase in Central America, and a 9% decrease in North America. From 2001 to 2013, 17% of new cropland and 57% of new pastureland replaced forests throughout Latin America (Aide et al., 2013). Cropland expansion from 2001 to 2013 was less (44.27 million hectares) than pastureland (96.9 million hectares), but 44% of cropland in 2013 was new, versus 27% of pastureland, revealing row crop expansion. Most cropland expansion was into pastureland within agricultural regions of Argentina, Brazil, Bolivia, Paraguay, and Uruguay (Graesser et al., 2015, Volante et al., 2015). Commodity crop expansion, for both global and domestic urban markets, follows multiple land change pathways entailing direct and indirect deforestation, and has various social and environmental impacts (Meyfroidt et al., 2014, see Chapter 2, section 2.2.1).

Agricultural practices associated with land conversion significantly change biogeochemical cycles contributing to pollution of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems and to climate change (sections 4.4.2 and 4.4.3). Each year, land conversion results in emissions of approximately one billion metric tonnes of carbon (1 Pg C per year), which is 10% of emissions from all human activities (Friedlingstein et al., 2010). Soil carbon losses also diminish crop yields and degrade water quality. Nitrogen fertilization also contributes to climate change by emitting the greenhouse gas of nitrous oxide (Compton et al., 2011; Sutton et al., 2011; Keeler et al., 2016). In the Americas, approximately 23 million tonnes of nitrogen fertilizer and 22 million tonnes of phosphorus (phosphate + potash) were consumed in 2013; and about 52 million hectares of land were under irrigation. Increasing anthropogenic nitrogen inputs are also likely driving loss of diversity (Bobbink et al., 2010) and polluting freshwater supplies (section 4.4.2). Nutrient imbalances due to agriculture are related to depletion or accumulation depending on the balance between inputs and outputs of nutrients. Nitrogen depletion occurred in the southern parts of South America (e.g. Argentina), the Amazon region, Central America, and some parts of the Midwest of the USA, partially attributable to the high crop yields (Liu et al., 2010). Soil nitrogen depletion occurs regardless of how high the nitrogen input once crop nitrogen uptake, along with other nitrogen losses, exceeds the inputs (Liu et al., 2010).

Croplands also affect migratory species through habitat degradation and pesticide use along their migratory routes (e.g. neotropical migratory birds like dickcissels, bobolinks, and Swainson's hawks) (Basil & Temple, 1999; Hooper et al., 2002; Lopez-Lanus et al., 2007). Habitat conversion leads to not only many native species losses, but also to gains in some exotic species (section 4.4.4). Exotic species are often introduced for particular human uses and are not necessarily functionally equivalent to the native species they displace (Wardle et al., 2011).

Urbanization can also directly and indirectly threaten biodiversity and services from surrounding ecosystems. In 2016, while the degree of urbanization worldwide was around 54%, it was around 80% in the Americas. In Latin America and the Caribbean, the urbanization rate has declined over the past six decades (UN, 2014). Cities in Latin America exhibit extreme social and economic differences, which generate a complex mosaic of urban settlement structures and ecosystem management systems. In addition, conservation of ecosystems and biodiversity, and ecosystem services provisioning, are not prioritized in urban planning (Pauchard & Barbosa, 2013). Direct impacts include land occupation by buildings and roads. Indirect impacts result from the provisioning of services to urban populations, like food, building materials, energy, water, and other resources. This requires infrastructure such as dams, pipelines, transmission lines, and roads, timber harvesting, and land cover conversion for grazing and cropping. (e.g. McDonald et al., 2014; Bhattacharya et al., 2012). Roads help deliver benefits from where they are supplied to where they are demanded and consumed. However, they also threaten biodiversity (Laurance et al., 2014) by fragmenting habitat and facilitating resource extraction activities like cropping; grazing; timber harvesting and extraction of water, minerals, oil, and gas. For example, over the last 60 years, there have been at least 238 notable oil spills along mangrove shorelines worldwide. In total, at least 5.5 million tonnes of oil has been released into mangrove-lined, coastal waters, oiling possibly up to around 1.94 million hectares of mangrove habitat and killing at least 126,000 hectares of mangrove vegetation since 1958 (Duke, 2016). Mangroves and other coastal “blue carbon” ecosystems also have high ecosystem carbon stocks and are undergoing significant conversion at a great cost in terms of greenhouse gas emissions, as well losses of other important ecosystem services (Kauffman et al., 2016).

Despite declines in the density of species, cities can have unique assemblages of plants and animals and retain some endemic native species, thus providing opportunities for regional and global biodiversity conservation, restoration
CHAPTER 4. DIRECT AND INDIRECT DRIVERS OF CHANGE IN BIODIVERSITY AND NATURE’S CONTRIBUTIONS TO PEOPLE

and education (Aronson et al., 2014). Habitat conversion has also resulted in increases in food, mineral, timber, and energy production. For example, global cereal production has more than doubled since 1960 (Tilman et al., 2002; Wik et al., 2008). Few studies have weighed such benefits against the costs of habitat degradation described above. In some cases, however, the financial costs of habitat conversion for non-provisioning ecosystem services, like carbon storage and sequestration, can outweigh the benefits of conversion for supply of provisioning services (Nelson et al., 2009).

The intensity of land degradation depends on indirect drivers (section 4.3), like governance (zoning, incentive policies, management policies), social development (education, technology), economic development (markets, trade, technology, land tenure, corporate pressures), and interactions among land degradation and other direct drivers, including climate change and changes in fire regimes. With economic development, human diets have shifted toward more meat and dairy consumption (Foley et al., 2011, Tilman et al., 2011). Continuing this trend in coming decades would require further pasture expansion, intensification of livestock production, or both. Maintaining or increasing future food, energy, and water production without compromising biodiversity and ecosystem services can involve multiple strategies, including land sharing and land sparing (Fisher et al., 2014); closing yield gaps on underperforming lands (Mueller et al., 2012); improving efficiency of agricultural input application, reducing food waste (Foley et al., 2011) and changing diets (Tilman et al., 2011, Tilman & Clark, 2014; Vranken et al., 2014).

After abandonment from human uses, some habitats gradually recover while others fail to do so (Benayas et al., 2009; Jones & Schmitz, 2009; Barral et al., 2015). Over the past 15 years, total global pasture area decreased by 2%, with much of that land likely abandoned, rather than converted to other agriculture (Poore, 2016). There is substantial potential for biomass recovery of Neotropical secondary forests, with most forests recovering 90% of biomass in less than a century (Poorter et al., 2016). Based on well documented evidence of the negative impacts of deforestation on surface water quality (Baker et al., 2004; Scanlon et al., 2007) it is possible that the reverse of deforestation will improve stream water quality in freshwater systems, especially with active forest restoration.

Even with active ecosystem restoration, however, it is rarely possible to fully restore lost biodiversity and ecosystem services (Benayas et al., 2009). Habitat restoration often significantly increases biodiversity and ecosystem services above levels observed in degraded ecosystems, but levels of biodiversity and ecosystem services in restored ecosystems often remain significantly lower than levels in reference remnant ecosystems. Compared with reference ecosystems, recovering ecosystems exhibit annual deficits of 46–51% for organism abundance, 27–33% for species diversity, 32–42% for carbon cycling and 31–41% for nitrogen cycling (Moreno-Mateos et al., 2017). Although degradation of ecosystems is ongoing, there is also a significant increase in conservation and restoration efforts in the Americas (Wortley et al., 2013; Echeverría et a. 2015). Some examples of restoration of terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems are presented in Box 4.8 and Box 4.9.

Box 4.8 Examples of restoration initiatives in the Americas – Great Lakes.

The five Laurentian Great Lakes – Superior, Huron, Michigan, Erie and Ontario – comprise 20% of the world’s available freshwater supply. The Great Lakes cover an area of about 246 million km². The draining basin extends from roughly 41 to 51° N, and from 75 to 93° W, and includes parts of eight USA states and two Canadian provinces. Human activity has had deleterious impacts on the Great Lakes ecosystem. The logging boom of the late 1800s altered the basin’s hydrologic regime. Shipping traffic introduced non-native species and untreated waste discharge of nutrients and other chemical pollutants led to a virtual ecological collapse in the mid-1900s (Rankin, 2002).

Since 2009, the Great Lakes have been the focus of a major restoration initiative by the USA government (expenditures of greater than $1 billion over five years), targeting invasive species, nonpoint run-off, chemical pollution, and habitat alteration. The current initiative specifically targets key classes of environmental stressors that were identified through a planning process involving numerous government agencies

and environmental groups (Allan et al., 2013). For example, Great Lakes Restoration Initiative resources have been used to double the acreage enrolled in agricultural conservation programs in watersheds where phosphorus runoff contributes to harmful algal blooms in western Lake Erie, Saginaw Bay and Green Bay (https://www.glri.us).

The Great Lakes sand dunes constitute the most extensive freshwater dunes in the world, covering over 1,000 km² in Michigan alone (Albert, 2000). In the region, traditional dune restoration efforts involving monoculture plantings of A. breviligulata (American beach grass) restore many measures of diversity and ecosystem function over the past 20-30 years (Emery & Rudgers, 2009). Plant and insect diversity, vegetation structure (plant biomass and cover), and ecological processes (soil nutrients and mycorrhizal fungi abundance) in restored sites were similar to reference sites. Differences were mostly attributed to the relative age of the sites, where the younger sites supported slightly lower plant diversity and mycorrhizal spore abundance than older sites (Emery & Rudgers, 2009).
Box 4.9 Examples of restoration initiatives in the Americas – Tropical forests and pastures.

The presence of degraded areas, many of them already abandoned, in almost all types of land use, generate further degradation and impacts on natural remnants, like effects on pollinators through uncontrolled application of pesticides. The persistence of these practices will lead to the emergence of additional degraded areas. Two different and coordinated actions could be considered in order to provide potential solutions for these environmental problems: 1) actions to avoid, stop, minimize or reverse the ongoing environmental degradation (e.g. fire management, erosion control, reduction of pesticide use, among others) which could be generically called sustainable management practice, and 2) specific actions for the recovery of already degraded areas, that is, restoration. Productive and environmental landscape optimization, in addition to the actions forementioned, is also intended to change land-use economic practices, locally increasing productivity, thereby reducing pressures to use areas that have more value for conservation. Effective actions have been taken in many regions of the world that correspond to sustainable management practices (FAO et al., 2011; FAO, 2011 and 2013b), rehabilitation (Buckingham & Hanson, 2015) and restoration of degraded areas (Neßmann & Corcoran, 2010; Goosem & Tucker, 2013; Hanson et al., 2015).

In the Americas there are already important examples of the successful implementation of sustainable management practices (e.g. ITTO, 2011; Calle et al., 2012; Calle & Murgueitio, 2015; FAO, 2013b), rehabilitation (e.g. Brancalion et al., 2012), and restoration (e.g. Calvo-Alvarado et al., 2009; Rodrigues et al., 2009, 2011; Murcia & Guariguata, 2014; Hanson et al., 2015). Restoring distinct vegetation types that have very different levels of resilience, species richness and complexity of interactions and are inside landscapes with different degrees of fragmentation have demanded different methods. Although the degree of success achieved for each one varies between vegetation types and socioeconomic conditions considered, there are already examples in Brazil where restoration in large-scale and high-biodiversity tropical forests have been achieved (Rodrigues et al., 2011) and whose principles could be adapted to other vegetation types and countries. An example is the intensive silvopastoral systems, which have been implemented in Colombia (Calle et al., 2012). Livestock grazing, a common practice in the Americas and around the world, results in soil compaction, soil erosion, reduction of water infiltration, and siting of springs and streams. This degraded land condition can maintain very few animals and produces less income. Grazing also favors continuous land abandonment and migration, inducing deforestation to create new pastures. Converting extensive pastures to intensive silvopastoral systems allowed for, in 4-5 years, increases in production, productivity, and rural incomes and jobs, as well as the elimination of all sources of degradation. This change resulted in increases of environmental services and rural biodiversity and allowed for the release of farm margins to be used for forest restoration or rehabilitation.

North America

Oil and gas development in Alaska and Canada has focused on tundra in North America since the 1960s (Maki et al., 1992). Its effects on birds and mammals can extend beyond the area occupied by oil and gas industrial infrastructure. Cameron et al. (2005) found that calving caribou abundance was lower within 4 km of roads in an oil and gas development area and declined exponentially with road density. With increasing infrastructure, high-density calving shifted inland, despite the lower forage biomass there (see also Wolfe et al., 2000). Similarly, passerine bird nests are at greater predation risk within 5 km of infrastructure (Liebezeit et al., 2009; see also Weiser & Powell, 2010). Substantial tundra habitat changes are expected with climate change that may have substantially greater impacts on habitat than human infrastructure, including increases in shrub-dominated ecosystems and changes in wetland abundance and distribution (section 4.4.3).

Boreal forest disturbance (tree cover loss), due largely to fire and forestry, was globally the second largest in both absolute and proportional extent from 2000-2010 (Hansen et al., 2013). North America presented the higher overall rate of forest loss in comparison with other boreal coniferous and mountain ecozones in the world. In boreal forest, fire is the primary natural disturbance (see also section 4.5). Fire creates a complex mosaic of stands of varying age, composition, and structure, within which other disturbances and processes interact. Thus, it has been suggested to attenuate the impacts of logging on a managed landscape; logging should create patterns and processes resembling those of fire. However, logging has already shifted forest age-class distributions to younger stands, with a concurrent decrease in old-growth stands, and is quickly forcing the landscape outside of its long-term natural range of variability (Cyr et al., 2009). Fire severity is a key component of regeneration trajectory (Johnstone et al., 2010). Increases in boreal fires severity with climate warming may catalyze shifts toward deciduous-dominated forests, altering landscape dynamics and ecosystem services (see also sections 4.4.3 and 4.5). Besides climate impacts, other anthropogenic environmental changes like changes in biogeochemical cycles (section 4.4.2) and exotic invasive species (section 4.4.4) can interact with heat and drought (Millar & Stephenson, 2015) to negatively affect temperate and boreal forests.
The traditional fire knowledge of many native American cultures of North America was lost during European settlement. Many groups experienced declining the traditional fire knowledge systems abruptly and for several generations as most indigenous peoples in the subregion were forced from their ancestral lands, punished for speaking their native languages, and forbidden to use fire in open native vegetation. Some tribes, however, retained enough traditional fire knowledge although they did not practice traditional burning continuously on the landscape (Huffman, 2013).

Many temperate forests have at some time been used for agriculture. Large-scale deforestation first occurred during the 18th-19th centuries (Flinn & Vellend, 2005). Particularly across northeastern North America, phases of forest clearance were followed by agricultural use, agricultural abandonment, old-field succession, and then forest regeneration. Generally, species richness within forest stands (alpha diversity) remains lower in recent compared to ancient forests, even when recent forests are decades or centuries old (Flinn & Vellend, 2005). This biotic homogenization is legacy of human land-use that may endure for decades if not centuries (Leps & Řejmánek, 1991; Vellend, 2007; Thompson et al., 2013; Deines et al., 2016). Additionally, fire once shaped many North American ecosystems, but Euro–American settlement and 20th-century fire suppression drastically altered historic fire regimes, shifting forest composition and structure (McEwan et al., 2011; Ryan et al., 2013).

Earlier in the 20th century, USA land cover was on a trajectory of forest expansion after agricultural abandonment (Drummond & Loveland, 2010). The expansion of forest cover since 2000 has been offset by forest loss, with forest loss evenly divided among cropland, pasture and urban/suburban land (Masek et al., 2011). The potential for forest regeneration has slowed, however, because forest conversion to urban/suburban land is less reversible. In addition, in some regions, like the eastern USA, tree cover has declined because forest harvest rates have outpaced reforestation (Drummond & Loveland, 2010, Masek et al., 2011; Hansen et al., 2013). Currently, according to Hansen et al. (2013) the northwestern USA is an area of intensive forestry, as is all of temperate Canada. Land-use pressures significantly impact the extent and condition of eastern USA forests, causing a regional-scale decline in tree cover, mainly from urban expansion. Annual forest loss accelerated from approximately 56,000 hectares from 1973-1980 to 90,000 hectares by 1992-2000 (Drummond & Loveland, 2010).

Prairie grasslands dominated central North America for millennia, until the mid- to late-1800s when European settlers converted them to croplands and rangelands (Ellis et al., 2010). North American grasslands are now some of the planet’s most heavily converted ecosystems (Isbell et al., 2015). As a result of this dramatic habitat loss and fragmentation, these grasslands are rapidly losing plant species (Leach & Givnish, 1996; Witey et al., 2005). Even more notable, nearly all of them have lost their keystone herbivores, including bison and elk. For example, during the mid-1800s, bison populations declined from tens of millions to a few thousand individuals (Knapp et al., 1999). Since that time, bison numbers have increased to more than 100,000 individuals in public and private herds that are maintained for prairie restoration or meat production. Rangeland degradation in the west, grassland conversion to croplands, and afforestation of old fields in the east have together caused North American songbirds to sharply decline in recent decades (Brennan & Kuvlesky, 2005). Increased use of prescribed fire and grazing as sources of disturbance, and sowing of seeds to overcome dispersal limitation in fragmented agricultural landscapes, have improved prairie grassland restoration, preventing woody encroachment and restoring native plant diversity (Martin et al., 2005).

A second wave of conversion of remaining fragments of North American grasslands to croplands, including 530,000 hectares from 2006-2011 in the upper Midwestern USA alone, has resulted from the recent doubling of crop prices following increased demand for biofuel feedstocks. These grasslands escaped conversion until only recently because they are particularly vulnerable to erosion and drought, or because they are adjacent to wetlands (Wright & Wimberly, 2013). The relationship between biofuel production and food prices is controversial in the scientific literature and depends on several factors as increased demand, decreased supply, and increased production costs driven by higher energy and fertilizer costs. Disentangling these factors and providing a precise quantification of their contributions is difficult but there is a congruence that analysis should include short and long-run effects, type of crops and technology (first or second-generation biofuels) as different biofuels have different impacts (Rathman et al., 2010; Ajanovic, 2011; Mueller et al., 2011; Zilberman et al., 2013; Koizumi, 2015; Filip et al., 2017).

Drylands in North America (the hot Sonoran, Mojave, and Chihuahuan deserts and the cool Columbia Plateau, Great Basin, and Colorado Plateau deserts) have experienced moderately low to high appropriation of land by humans; degraded to very degraded fire cycles; very high to extremely high habitat fragmentation; and habitat losses between 2000 and 2009 of up to 11% (Hoekstra et al., 2010). Intensive cropping in many areas has lowered water tables and the amount of fertilized and salinized soil, leading to land abandonment with ensuing invasion by exotic annual grasses and reduced biodiversity and ecosystem function (Gelt, 1993). Most of these lands have been grazed by livestock since the early 1800s, and as most current grasses did not evolve with large mammal herds, this grazing has
caused native species losses, altering plant and animal community composition, (Mack & Thompson, 1982). Climate change models are predicting higher temperatures and reduced precipitation for North American drylands (Cook et al., 2004; Christensen et al., 2007), likely leading to long-term declines in soil moisture, which will negatively affecting shallow-rooted plants (Fernandez & Reynolds, 2000; Munson et al., 2011; Wertin et al., 2015). Increasing carbon dioxide loss of grass, and altered climate and fire regimes favor woody plant encroachment, further reducing biodiversity and affecting animals that depend on native plants that are lost (Archer et al., 1995). Grasses are vital to these ecosystems; they form the base of the food web, providing forage for livestock and small mammals, promoting soil carbon sequestration, stability and fertility and thus their loss affects ecosystem function (Sala & Paruelo, 1997). These landscapes are also seeing dramatic increases in soil surface disturbance from recreation and energy and mineral exploration and extraction (Weber et al., 2016). Disturbance of the soil surface compromises the cover and function of biological soil crusts, a community of organisms that are critical to water, nutrient, and carbon cycles in drylands (Weber et al., 2016) and they may not return to their pre-disturbance state or function (Concostrina-Zubiri et al., 2014). Reduction in plant and biocrust cover increases soil erosion, which itself directly drives biodiversity loss and alters ecosystem function. Erosion reduces source soil carbon and nutrients (e.g. Neff et al., 2008; Belnap & Büdel, 2016; Weber et al., 2016; Ahlström, 2015); increases dust deposition on nearby snowpacks, which reduces the amount of water entering major rivers (Painter et al., 2010); and threatens human economic, health, and social well-being (Fields et al., 2009). Roads, pipelines, transmission lines, vegetation change, and energy developments continue to heavily fragment and degrade many drylands, especially the Mojave and Great Basin deserts (Knick et al., 2003; Hoesktra et al., 2010).

The wetlands of North America include many different wetland types, ranging from the expansive peatlands of boreal Canada and Alaska to the seasonally flooded marshes of the subtropical Florida Everglades. Wetlands of North America continue to be threatened by drainage for agriculture and urban development, extreme coastal and river management, water pollution from upstream watersheds, and increased precipitation, threatening to alter water storage, wetland habitat, and ecosystem function (Johnson et al., 2009). Roads, pipelines, transmission lines, vegetation change, and energy developments continue to heavily fragment and degrade many drylands, especially the Mojave and Great Basin deserts (Knick et al., 2003; Hoesktra et al., 2010).

North America contains some of the most urbanized landscapes in the world. In the USA and Canada, approximately 80% of the population is urban (Kaiser Family Foundation, 2013 in McPhearson et al., 2013). Population growth combined with economic growth has fueled this recent urban land expansion. Between 1970 and 2000, urban land area expanded annually by 3.31% (Seto et al., 2011), which was mostly cropland and forest conversion (Alig et al., 2004), creating unique challenges for conserving biodiversity and maintaining regional and local ecosystem services. Urban areas in the USA could increase by 79% by 2025, which would mean that 9.2% of USA land will be urban (Alig et al., 2004). A large portion of this increase is expected in coastal areas where populations will be exposed to issues associated with predicted sea level rise. Changes in development density will have an impact on how populations are distributed and will affect land use and land cover. Some of the projected changes in developed areas will depend on assumptions about changes in household size and how concentrated urban development will be. While higher population density means less land is converted from forests or grasslands, it can result in larger extents of paved areas and an increase in low-density exurban areas, which will lead to a greater area affected by development and increase commuting times and infrastructure costs (Brown et al., 2014).

**Mesoamerica**

Drivers of change in biodiversity and ecosystem function in Mesoamerican drylands (Sonoran and Chihuahuan deserts) are similar to those in North America, though they differ in relative importance (CONABIO, 2014). Livestock have grazed Mexican deserts and semi-deserts for hundreds of years. Again, lack of resistance to this herbivory has altered plant community composition, decreased native species cover, and altered nutrient, carbon, and hydrologic cycles. (Mack & Thompson, 1982). Climate models predict warmer temperatures and reduced precipitation for this region (Cook et al., 2004, Christensen et al., 2007). These changes, along with natural drought will cause loss of grasses and other shallow-rooted plants (Fernandez & Reynolds, 2000; Moreno & Huber-Sannwald, 2011) and facilitate woody plant encroachment, which is already underway (Archer et al., 1995). Loss of grasses will reduce food availability for livestock and wildlife, reduce an already limited soil carbon
sequestration, reduce limited soil nutrients, alter plant and animal community composition and change ecosystem functions (Sala & Paruelo, 1997). Loss of biological soil crusts\(^{21}\) and plant cover reduction with soil disturbance negatively influences water, nutrient, and carbon cycles and increases soil erosion in these ecosystems (Weber et al., 2016). Disturbed biological soil crusts may not recover to a pre-disturbance state, altering their ecosystem role (Concostrina-Zubiri et al., 2014). Grazing, cropping, energy and mineral exploration and development, and recreation are the major drivers of land degradation of Mexican deserts and semi-deserts (Sarukhan et al., 2015; Sala et al., 2000). These changes generally result in loss of biological soil crust and plant cover, resulting in soil erosion, which is a major issue in Mexican deserts and semi-desert areas (Balvanera et al., 2009). Hoeskstra et al. (2010) report that these areas have experienced moderately low to moderate appropriation of land by humans, fire cycles that are degraded, very high to extremely high fragmentation, and up to 3.3% habitat losses between 2000 and 2009.

Mesoamerican forests are the third largest among the global biodiversity hotspots and are one of the most endangered ecosystems in the tropics (Sánchez-Azofeifa et al., 2014) due to high rates of forest loss and fragmentation (Chacon, 2005).

Drivers of change in Mesoamerican tropical dry forests are both negative and positive, but they still contribute to significant forest loss. Dry forests now exist as fragments of what was once a large, contiguous forest extending from Mexico to northern Argentina. The timber industry, indigenous fuel–wood extraction, and cattle ranching expansion are the main drivers of dry forest loss (Fajardo et al., 2005; Calvo-Alvarado et al., 2009). These forests now cover 519,597 km\(^2\) across North and South America. Mexico contains the largest extent at 181,461 km\(^2\) (38% of the total), although it remains poorly represented within protected areas (Portillo-Quintero & Sánchez-Azofeifa, 2010).

In general, tropical dry forest area in Mexico is declining, with cattle ranching driving most of this deforestation, particularly along the Pacific coast (Sanchez-Azofeifa et al., 2009), even though the forest loss rate in Mexico was halved between 2010 and 2015 (Keenan et al., 2015). Unfortunately, the protected tropical dry forest in Costa Rica represents less than 1% of the total extent of this ecosystem in the Americas and is continually less significant. Low extent and high fragmentation of dry forests in Guatemala, El Salvador, and Nicaragua mean that these forests are at high risk from human disturbance and deforestation.

There are many wetlands and freshwater systems in Mesoamerica that are each integral to a system of life, culture, a means of economic support and habitat. Tourism income represents 20.4% of the foreign earnings in Mesoamerica (Agencia EFE, 1998). The location and topographic complexity of Mesoamerica makes it unique in its water availability, with an average of 27,200 m\(^3\) inhabitants per year. The World Meteorological Organization cites that Mesoamerican countries have few real problems with water supply, using on average less than 10% of the available water resources. However, countries like Mexico, Guatemala and El Salvador experience water shortages (IUCN 1999, https://portals.iucn.org/library/documents/1999-012.pdf). In Mexico, water shortages occur because water resources are not located close to human settlements, producing an imbalance between supply and demand and leading to overexploitation of aquifers and water transfer between basins (Ariaga et al., 2000). According to the National Water Commission Atlas (CONAGUA, 2012), 101 of the 282 most important aquifers are currently overexploited, mainly because of excessive water extraction for agricultural irrigation. These overexploited aquifers provide 49% of subterranean water. The most serious environmental impacts include droughts in semi-arid areas that reduce flow and its timing, saline intrusion into aquifers, and wetlands ecosystem deterioration (Avila et al., 2005).

Continuous groundwater pumping irreversibly affects natural water discharge flowing into aquatic ecosystems and riparian areas, even those that are far from mining areas. There are several cases in Mexico where the loss of fresh water that previously came from groundwater threatens the ecosystem. Such is the case of wetlands in Xochimilco, springs high Lerma and Aguascalientes, several major lakes in central Mexico (Chapala, Cuitzeo and Patzcuaro) or wildlife protected area Cuatrociénegas, among many others (Carabias et al., 2010).

In El Estor, a wetland area in Guatemala, only small wetland remnants remain; most wetlands in the area have been transformed to large-scale oil palm, sugar cane, and other crops, displacing communities and causing land conflicts among other problems (Guatemala Ramsar National Report, 2015).

The Honduras Wetland Inventory (SERNA, 2009) notes that the most affected and currently endangered systems in Honduras are humid forests and the freshwater systems within them; due to replacement with monocultures like oil palm and banana or urban lands. Honduras has implemented agreements of understanding with the private sector to carry out international certification and develop

\(^{21}\) Biological soil crusts result from an intimate association between soil particles and cyanobacteria, algae, microfungi, lichens, and bryophytes (in different proportions) which live within, or immediately on top of, the uppermost millimeters of soil. Soil particles are aggregated through the presence and activity of these biota, and the resultant living crust covers the surface of the ground as a coherent layer.
programs of good practices considering the policy and strategy of cleaner production for oil palm because it is affecting large areas of wetlands in the country. On the other hand, regulations including subsidies and incentives promoting monocultures in protected areas are under review that will, in some cases, allow for excessive development within these areas (Honduras Ramsar National Report, 2015).

Mangroves in Mesoamerica are also threatened by deforestation and aquaculture. Mexico has 5.4% of the global extent of mangroves (Giri et al., 2011), but many of those forests are being replaced with shrimp farms, agro-industrial plantations, or tourism enterprises. The threats to mangroves are similar along the Nicaraguan Pacific coast, which is unique as it marks the transition from dry to moist. The total destruction of the Estero Real mangrove in the Fonseca Gulf (between Nicaragua and El Salvador) is a clear example of the impact of uncontrolled shrimp-farm development in the region.

**Caribbean**

Humid and dry tropical forests are increasing overall across the Caribbean as agriculture has declined. In Puerto Rico and the Lesser Antilles, forest cover has been increasing since the 1950s (Helmer et al., 2008a, b), starting with emigration to more developed countries after the Second World War and continuing with emigration from rural to urban areas as local economies shifted from agriculture to industry and services. This shift is largely the result of sugar cane cultivation becoming less profitable due to the rise of mechanized sugar cane cultivation in South America and cessation of European price supports for banana cultivation in the Lesser Antilles (Helmer et al., 2008b; Walters, 2016). In a subset of four islands of the Lesser Antilles, cultivated land area declined 60–100% from 1950–2000, while forest cover increased 50–950% and urban land areas increased 90 to 2400% (Helmer et al., 2008b). Forest recovery will likely continue on islands like St. Kitts, Barbados, and Trinidad, where local government subsidies for sugar cane cultivation stopped only in the last decade (Helmer et al., 2008a, b; Helmer et al., 2012; Walters, 2016).

Forest recovery is most extensive in the least accessible places: at higher elevations, further from roads and urban centers, and in protected areas (Helmer et al., 2008a; Chai et al., 2009; Newman et al., 2014a). Deforestation and forest fragmentation continue in some places, including for small-scale agriculture where there is underemployment, when coffee prices are high, or in protected areas where protection is not enforced (Chai et al., 2009; Newman et al., 2014a, b). Haiti, the poorest country in the Caribbean, lost forest cover from 2001–2010 (Alvarez-Berrios et al., 2013).

In the Caribbean, expansion of tourism and urbanization drive land-cover change rather than agriculture and cattle ranching expansion. The attraction of Caribbean islands for the development of exclusive resorts and golf courses targeted at the North American and European markets drives this land-cover change. Such tourism development plus urbanization often most severely impact tropical dry forests on Caribbean islands, because these forests are located at lower elevations and in coastal areas (Helmer et al., 2008b; Portillo-Quintero & Sanchez-Azofeifa, 2010; van Andel et al., 2016).

Development also affects water quality in freshwater and coastal systems (see 4.4.2). In the Lesser Antilles, much of the urban and residential development is for tourism and for former emigrants returning to retire (Walters, 2016). Mangrove area has declined in the Caribbean from 1980-2010 (Angelelli & Saffrache, 2013), and mangrove forests continue to undergo clearing for land development (Schleupner, 2008); although, mangroves have recovered in some places where they were previously cleared for agriculture (Chinea & Agosto, 2007). Cuba alone has 3.1% of the global extension of mangroves (Giri et al., 2011).

Over 180 million people live in or travel to coastal areas of the Caribbean Sea and Gulf of Mexico annually, not counting USA coastal areas. Urban habitats have been changing rapidly in the Caribbean, with unforeseen consequences on the quality of life. An important issue has been the rapid spread of diseases, like those borne by mosquito vectors. For example, in the municipality of San Juan, Puerto Rico, the incidence of dengue fever has increased along with sea surface temperatures and sea level, as more areas for breeding become available along the shoreline and because of increasing rainfall (Mendez-Lazaro et al., 2014).

Caribbean marine ecosystems are among the most severely impacted globally (Halpern et al., 2007), mainly due to impacts on coastal systems: mangroves, coral reefs, seagrass beds and beaches (see also section 4.4.2). Live coral cover declined by 80% in 25 years in the wider Caribbean to 2001 (Gardner et al., 2003), and further declined following mass coral bleaching in 2005 (Wilkinson & Souter, 2008).

**South America**

Net forest loss from 2010 to 2015 in South America was dominated by forest loss in Brazil (984,000 hectares per year) and, to a lesser extent, Paraguay (325,000 hectares per year), Argentina (297,000 hectares per year), Bolivia (289,000 hectares per year) and Peru (187,000 hectares per year) (Keenan et al., 2015). Despite the net loss of forest in South America, there has been a decline in the net rate of forest loss in some countries of the Americas (for example,
in Brazil, the net loss rate between 2010 and 2015 was only 40% of that in the 1990s and forest area increased in other countries in the last five years (for example, in Chile partly due to an increase in planted forest areas) (Keenan et al., 2015).

Deforestation and degradation of tropical rainforest are important global issues due to their role in carbon emissions, biodiversity loss, and reduction of other ecosystem services (Foley et al., 2007). Of global gross forest cover loss from 2000 to 2012, 32% occurred within tropical rainforests (Hansen et al., 2013). Almost half of rainforest loss was found in South America, primarily in the Amazon basin. Large-scale (e.g. cattle ranching) and small-scale farming were historically the most significant drivers of deforestation in the Amazon. These farming activities resulted from favorable incentives received by cattle ranchers in the 1960s–1980s. More recently, the establishment of soy farming has become a land-demanding economic activity (Kirby et al., 2006; Rudel et al., 2009). Deforestation influences Amazonian fire regimes because it results in increased sources of ignition, increased forest edge lengths, and alterations of regional climates (Alencar et al., 2015). Droughts linked to the El Niño and human-related activities were associated with large forest fires (Alencar et al., 2006; Morton et al., 2013). If climate change and increased forest degradation continue, fires may burn more frequently and expand to larger areas, perhaps including landscapes that otherwise are fire resistant (Alencar et al., 2015).

Together with lowland tropical forests, mountain areas represent an important percentage of South America (Armenteras et al., 2011). Andean forests are particularly susceptible and highly vulnerable to climate change because of their location on steep slopes and because of their altitudinal and climatic gradients (Karmalkar et al., 2008). In addition to climate change, tropical mountains are subject to high pressure from other natural and anthropogenic drivers of change like land use and land cover change, soil erosion, landslides and habitat destruction (Achard et al., 2002; Bush et al., 2004; Grau & Aide, 2008).

Together with Mexico, Brazil and Bolivia harbor the largest and best-preserved tropical dry forest fragments. The Chiquitano dry forests of Bolivia and Brazil alone extend over 142,941 km² (27.5% of total dry forest area in the region) (Portillo-Quintero & Sánchez-Azofeifa, 2010). Of the 23,000 km² of dry forest under legal protection, 15,000 km² are in Bolivia and Brazil. In fact, Bolivia protects 10,609 km² of dry forests, including 7,600 km² in a single park. In other countries, like Ecuador and Peru, however, low extent and high fragmentation of dry forests were observed.

Woodlands and savannas in South America are also under strong conversion rates related to the expansion of soybean and pasture (Barona et al., 2010). The Brazilian Cerrado is the second largest biome in South America and is considered a biodiversity hotspot. By 2010, approximately 50% of the original vegetative cover of the Brazilian Cerrado has been converted. Land use changes in the Cerrado, often coupled with increased fire frequency and invasion of exotic species, have generated profound changes in the vegetation structure and functioning of these ecosystems (Bustamante et al., 2012). Alterations in land cover from natural to rural and urban are also changing stream water chemistry in the Cerrado (Silva et al., 2011).

Fire is an important factor in maintaining grassland ecosystems. It prevents woody encroachment, removes dead herbaceous material, and recycles nutrients. Without fire, organic matter and litter would accumulate and tree densities would increase, leading eventually to forested areas. The timing, frequency, and intensity of fires determine specific effects of these events on the functioning of grassland ecosystems. Indigenous people in the Cerrado region have been using fire for multiple purposes (Table 4.12 and Box 4.10).

Similarly, vegetation cover loss in the dry Chaco from 2002 to 2006 was associated to the rapid expansion soybean and planted pastures (Clark et al., 2010). During this period a net loss of 6.9 million hectares of closed-canopy (>80% cover) was detected in the dry Chaco ecoregion. Some of the loss of woody vegetation can be attributed to forest degradation, where forests have trees and shrubs removed as an intermediate step to agriculture or pastures (Clark et al., 2010).

Change in South American grasslands (distinguished from grasslands found in dryland regions that generally did not evolve with large mammalian herds) has been brought about primarily by conversion of these ecosystems to agriculture. The Río de la Plata grasslands are one of the largest temperate grasslands regions of the world, covering nearly 700,000 km² of eastern Argentina, southern Brazil and Uruguay (Paruelo et al., 2007). This region plays a key role in international crop production and land use change rates in some areas and are among the highest detected nowadays. Agricultural activities have undergone important changes during the last 20 years because of technological improvements and new national and international market conditions for commodities (mainly soybean, sunflower, wheat, and maize) (Baldi & Paruelo, 2008).

Wild ungulates are also an essential component of energy and nutrient flows in grassland ecosystems that evolved with grazing. By contrast, domestic livestock generate effects that are disputed as either positive or negative, particularly in relation to different stocking densities, different grassland environments and whether the different environments evolved with large mammalian herds (Mack & Thompson, 1982). The economic and environmental sustainability of beef cattle from pasture use and preservation in specific
The creation of a mosaic of patches with different fire histories could be used to create firebreaks that reduce the risk of the wildfires that threaten the vulnerable and diverse savanna-forest transition areas (Bibao et al., 2010). In the Amazon region, particularly along large and small rivers, are numerous patches of Amazonian dark earth (Junqueira et al., 2010). These are anthropogenic soils associated with archaeological sites, created mostly between 1000 BC and the European conquest around 500 years ago and managed with the use of fire (Rebellato et al., 2009). Pre-conquest Amazonian peoples used fire for most of their landscape management. Small areas were weeded with wooden digging sticks and wooden machetes, while occasional small trees were cut with stone axes and burned well before being completely dry and/or with low oxygen availability, leaving large amounts of charcoal instead of easily eroded ash (Denevan, 2004). The combination of fire management and plant cultures improved soil fertility and once a plot was abandoned growth of secondary forests was rapid (Junqueira et al., 2010).

### Table 4.12 The different burning regimes used by the Krah’o. Source: Mistry et al. (2005).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Burning Regimes for Different Purposes</th>
<th>Constraints</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protection of roça (swidden plots)</td>
<td>Early dry season, around April/May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of certain fruiting trees</td>
<td>Early dry season, around April/May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting</td>
<td>April is perceived as the best time—small patches of Cerrado are burnt over a number of days during a hunting trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of carrasco</td>
<td>Burnt April/May every 5-6 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livestock</td>
<td>Grazing Pasture burnt in mid-May—small areas burnt each year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of areas of Cerrado from later, more intense fires</td>
<td>Early to mid dry season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearing and preparing land for planting</td>
<td>Roças are burnt at the very end of August or in September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honey extraction</td>
<td>September and October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keep clean and increase visibility</td>
<td>Throughout the dry season—fires are set when walking to villages, hunting and travelling to roças</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eliminate pests</td>
<td>Throughout dry season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outsider fires</td>
<td>Occur throughout dry season</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Indigenous peoples have been using fire in the Cerrado (savannas) of Brazil as a form of management for thousands of years. Mistry et al. (2005) studied the traditional use of fire as a management tool by the Krah’o indigenous group living in the northeastern region of Tocantins state, Brazil. The results indicate that the Krah’o burn for a variety of reasons throughout the dry season, thereby producing a mosaic of burned and unburned patches in the landscape. Similarly, in Canaima National Park, Venezuela, a protected area inhabited by the Pemón people, ecological studies have revealed that the creation of a mosaic of patches with different fire histories could be used to create firebreaks that reduce the risk of the wildfires that threaten the vulnerable and diverse savanna-forest transition areas (Bibao et al., 2010). In the Amazon region, particularly along large and small rivers, are numerous patches of Amazonian dark earth (Junqueira et al., 2010). These are anthropogenic soils associated with archaeological sites, created mostly between 1000 BC and the European conquest around 500 years ago and managed with the use of fire (Rebellato et al., 2009). Pre-conquest Amazonian peoples used fire for most of their landscape management. Small areas were weeded with wooden digging sticks and wooden machetes, while occasional small trees were cut with stone axes and burned well before being completely dry and/or with low oxygen availability, leaving large amounts of charcoal instead of easily eroded ash (Denevan, 2004). The combination of fire management and plant cultures improved soil fertility and once a plot was abandoned growth of secondary forests was rapid (Junqueira et al., 2010).
Drylands cover more than 50% of South America. The region possesses tropical, highland, coastal and continental drylands (Cabrera & Willink, 1980). In South America, humans have appropriated much of the Sechura Desert (Peru) for their use, and the habitat is highly fragmented (Hoekstra et al., 2010). Similarly, the Atacama Desert (Chile) has experienced moderate land appropriation for human use and moderately high habitat fragmentation (Hoekstra et al., 2010). In Patagonia, heavy sheep grazing has locally extirpated preferred forage species, thus altering plant community composition and resulting in the endangement of 76 grass species (Cibils & Borrelli, 2005). Aside from grazing, this region has experienced a relatively low appropriation of land for human use, but has very high habitat fragmentation (Hoekstra et al., 2010). As with the other deserts, it does not have a natural fire cycle. Habitat loss in all three regions has been relatively low (0.1% for Atacama Desert, 0.5% for Sechura Desert, and 1.6% for the Patagonia steppe) (Hoekstra et al., 2010).

From 2001 to 2013, 17% of new cropland and 57% of new pastureland replaced forests throughout Latin America (Aide et al., 2013). Cropland expansion from 2001 to 2013 was less (44.27 Millions of hectares) than pastureland (96.9 Millions of hectares), but 44% of the 2013 cropland total was new cropland, versus 27% of the 2013 pastureland total, revealing higher regional expansion rates of row crop agriculture. The majority of cropland expansion was into pastureland within core agricultural regions of Argentina, Brazil, Bolivia, Paraguay, and Uruguay (Graesser et al., 2015; Volante et al., 2015). Commodity crop expansion, for both global and domestic urban markets, follows multiple land change pathways entailing direct and indirect deforestation, and results in various social and environmental impacts (Meyfroidt et al., 2014).

Forest wetlands in the western Amazon, have declined only moderately in area in recent years but local deforestation is more intense in the eastern Amazon. Habitat loss in that region is mostly concentrated in the vicinity of very large cities and in the Amazon estuary (Magalhães et al., 2015). The anthropization of these wetlands involves the forest cover removal, or alternatively, sudden changes in forest composition (Freitas et al., 2015). Natural wetland habitats are continually transformed into croplands and pastures (Junk et al., 2014).

In recent years many new large dams have been planned for the Amazon and its connection to the Andes (Finer & Jenkins, 2012; Fearnside, 2013), causing deforestation and habitat loss (mainly riverine habitats, forming wetland patches along the river side) as main impacts (among others) (Lima et al., 2014, Cunha & Ferreira, 2012; Ferreira et al., 2013). Further, dam construction comes with huge social and economic costs involved (Fearnside 2005 and 2015). About 60% of the rural population lives inside várzeas (basin), and all major large cities are inside or on the border of flooded environments. Most timber and a significant part of the beef, fruits and vegetables consumed in urban areas are produced in these wetlands. Additionally, most of the fish consumed come from the white-water rivers and their floodplains (Junk et al., 2012). Wetlands also provide other benefits to people (Castello et al., 2013b; Junk et al., 2014), particularly because they retain nutrient rich sediment that forms new soil, control erosion, and sequester carbon dioxide.

The intense loss of natural habitats and associated biodiversity is causing the slow degradation of South American wetlands, reducing nature benefits to people by reducing the number of commercial fish species, total fish stocks, and a persistent “fishing-down” process Castello et al., 2013; Cella-Ribeiro et al., 2015), as well as the loss of carbon dioxide sinks where land-use change has been intense (Schöngart et al., 2010; Vogt et al., 2015).

Unregulated markets for timber and fish (Soares-Filho et al., 2006; Junk et al., 2007), among other natural resources harvested from the Amazonian wetlands, are the main source of illegal pressure on the extraction rates of those resources. Rural-urban migration in the Amazon, closely related to wetlands, has contributed to urban degradation, and also puts pressure on rural exploitation, affecting forest extent, since important rural patterns of consumption are maintained (Padoch et al., 2009).

The marine areas of South America include almost 30,000 km of coastline and encompass three different oceanic domains—the Caribbean, the Pacific, and the Atlantic (latitude range from 12°N to 55°S) (Miloslavich et al., 2011). Habitat transformation (for infrastructure expansion, aquaculture, agriculture, etc.), and sewage and garbage disposal are among the most recurrent problems in South America coastal zones. As such, these areas undergo fast and frequently drastic transformation. When compared to other tropical regions like Southeast Asia, the importance of aquaculture in South America is relatively small. Nonetheless its importance is growing in countries like Ecuador, where a significant shrimp mariculture industry has developed mostly in mangrove converted areas and salt ponds and in Peru and Chile (Humbolt Current region) with the cultivation of introduced salmonid species (Campuzano et al., 2013). In the tropical west Atlantic major threats are industrial (trawling) and artisanal (line and longline) fishing, urban development, agriculture development, dredging and flow navigation, water pollution (runoff from smaller rivers as in terms of volume the Orinoco and Amazon discharge is relatively pristine), mangrove deforestation, activities related to oil and gas exploitation, port activities, and maritime shipping (Klein et al., 2009).
Mangroves in South America correspond to 11% of the global mangrove extent (Giri et al., 2011). In the Brazilian shelf, mangrove ecosystems cover 16 of the 17 Brazilian coastal States, representing 85% of the coastline (about 7,300 km), and the extent of mangroves along the Brazilian coastline from east of the Amazon River mouth (Pará) to the Bay of São José (Maranhão) constitutes the largest continuous belt globally (Nascimento et al., 2013). Although almost 83% of mangrove areas are protected, human settlements along the coast have dramatically increased, impacting mangroves by diverting freshwater flows and degrading water quality. Mangroves also undergo salt extraction and conversion to agriculture, aquaculture (mainly shrimp farms), or built-up lands, all of which contribute to mangrove degradation and deforestation (Magris & Barreto, 2010). Despite its value, the mangrove ecosystem is one of the most threatened on the planet. Mangroves are being destroyed at rates three to five times greater than average rates of forest loss and over a quarter of the original mangrove cover has already disappeared; this destruction is driven by land conversion for aquaculture and agriculture, coastal development, pollution and overexploitation of mangrove resources. As mangroves become smaller and more fragmented, important ecosystem goods and services will be diminished or lost. The consequences of further mangrove degradation will be particularly severe for the well-being of coastal communities in developing countries, especially where people rely heavily on mangrove goods and services for their daily subsistence and livelihoods (Valiela et al., 2001; Duke et al., 2007; UNEP, 2014).

South America’s west coast is home to approximately 40 million people. In Chile, three quarters of the population lives and works along a 500 kilometer stretch of coastline between Valparaiso and Concepcion, representing 15% of the country’s land area. In the east coast, over 15 million people live in the Buenos Aires-La Plata-Montevideo coastal region. The coastal area between Sao Paulo and Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, hosts over 30 million people. Each of these areas continues to grow in population. The marine and inland waters are used for food production, transportation, tourism, and water supply and are important for the economic and social vitality of these communities. These aquatic ecosystems are exposed to resource use and extraction by a range of activities, from oil and gas to fisheries, from urbanization to agriculture. These activities lead to sediment, nutrient, or other pollutant inputs from the watershed (section 4.4). Many coastal, estuarine, and fresh water systems in the region have in the past seen intense outbreaks of cholera and other water-borne diseases, dengue fever and other mosquito-borne diseases, as well as an increase in the occurrence of harmful algal blooms. Some of these are due to population growth and eutrophication, but climate variability complicates the situation.

An important factor that affects the coasts and shelf environments is riverine discharge. Discharge affects the amount of sediment and nutrients that may be delivered to the coastal zone, and this in part depends on uses of the land in the watershed. As weather patterns of the future are still uncertain, the impact on global coastal systems is also a matter of speculation. Many rivers are intervened by damming, and many have different nutrient inputs due to point and non-point sources of nutrients and pollutants (section 4.4.2).

### 4.4.2 Pollution and related changes in biogeochemical cycles

**Nature of the driver, its recent status and trends, and what influences its intensity**

In its pursuit of food, water and civilization, humanity mobilizes chemicals that impact biodiversity and NCP. Pollutants (Table 4.13) are a major driver of declines in freshwater systems, which are now, in many cases, severely degraded (Dudgeon et al., 2006). Besides changing climate (section 4.4.3), increased concentrations of atmospheric carbon dioxide adversely impacts marine species through ocean acidification. Pollutants also affect biodiversity because their human use to increase food, energy or minerals alters air, water and soil chemistry, or disturbs watersheds, causing soil erosion and sediment movement into water bodies. Other pollutants are toxic to organisms.

**Ocean acidification, deoxygenation and plastics pollution**

As atmospheric carbon dioxide increases, mainly from fossil fuel combustion, pH and calcium carbonate saturation in ocean water decrease (Fabry et al., 2008). This is adversely impacting marine ecosystems and biota (Cooper et al., 2008; Fabry et al., 2008; Albright & Langdon, 2011; Anthony et al., 2011; Pandolfi et al., 2011; Bramanti et al., 2013; Courtney et al., 2013; Webster et al., 2013; Hall-Spencer et al., 2008). Many marine animals, like plankton, mollusks, sea stars, corals, snails and other groups, extract calcium carbonate from seawater to form their skeletal structures or shells. Ocean acidification reduces the calcium carbonate availability. The ocean is also undergoing deoxygenation. Ocean oxygen content declined 2% since 1960 and with climate change could decline an additional 1 to 7% by 2100. In the upper water column, warmer waters from global climate change drive this deoxygenation by reducing oxygen solubility; at lower depths, reduced mixing is the chief driver. Along coastlines, rivers with large nitrogen and phosphorus loads draining from fertilized agricultural watersheds, or from...
sewage and atmospheric nitrogen deposition, cause low oxygen levels and hypoxic “dead zones” (Diaz & Rosenberg, 2008; Rabalais et al., 2014; Schmidko et al., 2017). Hypoxic coastal waters have grown exponentially (Vaquer-Sunyer & Dwarte, 2008). The intensity and duration of hypoxia controls its impacts on biodiversity. The combination of warmer water, acidification and deoxygenation are likely interacting to negatively impact marine organisms (Bednarsk et al., 2016).

Plastic pollution enters the ocean via rivers, sewage, fishing and other sources. Plastic characteristics, like lower natural resource use and costs, and resistance to degradation,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4</th>
<th>Examples of ubiquitous water pollutants (A) micropollutants; (B) macropollutants and fluxes to world rivers. Source: modified from Schwarzenbach et al. (2006) and references therein.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A ORIGIN/USAGE</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>SELECTED EXAMPLES</th>
<th>RELATED PROBLEMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Industrial chemicals</td>
<td>Solvents</td>
<td>Tetrachloromethane</td>
<td>Drinking-water contamination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intermediates</td>
<td>Methyl-t-butylether</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Petrochemicals</td>
<td>BTX (benzene, toluene, xylene)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial products</td>
<td>Additives</td>
<td>Phthalates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lubricants</td>
<td>PCBs (polychlorinated biphenyls)</td>
<td>Biomagnification, long-range transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flame retardants</td>
<td>Polybrominated diphenylethers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer products</td>
<td>Detergents</td>
<td>Nonylphenol ethoxylates</td>
<td>Endocrine active transformation product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pharmaceuticals</td>
<td>Antibiotics</td>
<td>Bacterial resistance, nontarget effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hormones</td>
<td>Ethynyl estradiol</td>
<td>Feminization of fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Personal-care products</td>
<td>Ultraviolet filters</td>
<td>Multitude of (partially unknown) effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biocides</td>
<td>Pesticides</td>
<td>Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT)</td>
<td>Toxic effects and persistent metabolites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Atrazine</td>
<td>Effects on primary producers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nonagricultural biocides</td>
<td>Triclosan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geogenic/natural</td>
<td>Heavy metals</td>
<td>Lead, cadmium, mercury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inorganics</td>
<td>Arsenic, selenium, fluoride, uranium</td>
<td>Risks for human health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Taste and odor</td>
<td>Geosmin, methylisoborneol</td>
<td>Drinking-water–quality problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyanotoxines</td>
<td>Microcystins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human hormones</td>
<td>Estradiol</td>
<td>Feminization of fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disinfection/oxidation</td>
<td>Disinfection by-products</td>
<td>Trihalomethanes, haloacetic acids, bromate</td>
<td>Drinking-water–quality, human health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformation products</td>
<td>Metabolites from all above</td>
<td>Metabolites of perfluorinated compounds</td>
<td>Bioaccumulation despite low hydrophobicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chloroacetanilide</td>
<td>Herbicide metabolites</td>
<td>Drinking-water–quality problems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| B EXAMPLES OF AQUATIC MACROPOLLUTANTS AND FLUXES OR MASS OF ANTHROPOGENIC PRODUCTION MILLION METRIC TONS YR* |

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total inorganic nitrogen fluxes to world rivers (~75% anthropogenic)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total phosphorus fluxes to world rivers (60% anthropogenic)</td>
<td>5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropogenic inputs of heavy metals Zn, Cr, Ni, Pb, Cu, Cd, Hg</td>
<td>0.3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global fertilizer production (2000)</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global pesticide production</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synthetic organic chemicals production</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil spills (average 1980-2000)</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plastics, Microplastics</td>
<td>5-13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Clark et al. (2016)
drive consumer plastics use. Although waves and sunlight break plastics to smaller pieces including microplastics (<5 mm), non-bouyant plastics take hundreds of years to degrade in ocean waters and comprise 90 to 99% of ocean plastic pollution. Plastics kill or harm biodiversity, from zooplankton, to fish, shellfish, sea turtles, seabirds and marine mammals: animals frequently consume plastics or are suffocated or maimed by them. Impacts on marine wildlife include entanglement, ingestion, and contamination to a wide variety of species. Reductions in plastics use and disposal into the oceans would require policy development as well as consumer-driven changes in plastics use and disposal (Wilcox et al., 2016). Many of the environmental implications of microplastics at sea are still largely unknown, however the number of marine species known to be affected by this contaminant has increased from 247 to 680 (Gail & Thompson, 2015). Microplastics have a complex effect on marine life. They adsorb legacy persistent organic pollutants and are passed up the food chain to higher trophic levels including to people, exposing humans and animals that consume marine biota to carcinogens and teratogens (toxic to embryos) (Clark et al., 2016; Wom et al., 2017). By fouling boats and fishing nets and equipment, plastic pollution imposes costs to the fishing industry and society for related cleaning and rescue (Clark et al., 2016; Kershaw et al., 2011). The top 20 countries’ mismanaged plastic waste encompass 83% of the total in 2010 with Brazil in 16th position and the USA in the 20th position in the global ranking (Jambeck et al., 2015).

**Fertilization of Earth with nitrogen, phosphorus and other nutrients from human activities.**

Food, fiber and energy production are changing the biogeochemical cycles of major nutrients (nitrogen, carbon, phosphorus, sulfur). The use of nitrogen, phosphate and potash fertilizer is increasing by 1.9% per year in the Americas, contributing to increasing nitrogen deposition onto ecosystems (Figure 4.5). Demand for these agrichemicals will continue to increase, mainly due to increased demand in Latin America (FAO, 2011 and 2017). Increased biologically available, reactive nitrogen (all nitrogen forms except molecular nitrogen, N₂) is the most dramatic change (Rockström et al., 2009; Jia et al., 2016). Nitrogen is central to ecosystem productivity (LeBauer & Treseder, 2008; Elser et al., 2009). In terrestrial systems, direct toxicity of nitrogen gases, ozone and aerosols, increased nitrogen availability, soil-dependent acidification, and secondary stress and disturbance, are ecosystem- and site-specific impacts that can contribute to species composition changes and reduced plant diversity (Valliere et al., 2017; Bobbink et al., 2010). Inorganic nitrogen fertilizer use releases reactive nitrogen to the atmosphere. In addition, concentrated animal feeding operations have emerged across the Americas. Animals (pigs, chickens, cows, fish and other animals) are confined, with large amounts of waste and ammonia produced. Applying this manure to agricultural fields can lead to pathogen and nutrient runoff into ground and surface waters. Increasing fossil fuel combustion, particularly coal burning for electricity, has also increased emissions of reactive nitrogen, including nitric oxide and ammonia, and sulfur dioxide. Emissions from large portions of North America have increased by more than 1,000% (van Aardenne et al., 2001).

Nitrogen release can change ecosystem structure and function, affecting plant or microbial community composition, production, soil properties and susceptibility to fire or disease (Porter et al., 2013). These changes can affect recreation, drinking water quality, timber production, fisheries, wildlife viewing, climate stability, fire risk, and “non-use” values of intact, natural ecosystems (Compton et al., 2011). Runoff from agricultural fields, point sources of municipal waste (from human waste and manufacturing), and urban runoff, can transport nutrients and sediment to rivers and streams. This can increase nutrient (phosphorus, nitrogen, and carbon) concentrations and promote algal and aquatic vegetation growth causing eutrophication (Box 4.17 and Box 4.20). In aquatic eutrophication, high levels of organic matter from fertilizer and sediment run-off, and organisms decomposing it, deplete water oxygen, killing organisms including fish. It can also shift primary producer communities, alter species composition and decrease plant diversity (Box 4.17). Increased organic matter can also affect drinking water suitability and cause algal blooms that release toxins (Bushaw-Newton & Sellner, 1999; Lopez et al., 2008; Michalak, 2015; Gilbert et al., 2006). Urea from fertilizer is also associated with increased paralytic shellfish poisoning along Americas coasts (Gilbert et al., 2006; Gilbert, 2017). These nutrient flows increase as per capita GDP, food crop and meat and milk production increase (Figure 4.6).

Rivers and streams naturally carry some uncontaminated sediment. However, increased land disturbance, primarily from agriculture and urbanization, can mobilize excessive amounts of fine sediment into streams. Excessive sedimentation can directly harm organisms. With mussels, for example, it buries adults and juveniles or interrupts respiration or feeding. In rivers, suspended sediments and sediment deposits may also bury eggs, displace host fish, or disrupt host fish/mussel interactions leading to declines of some species. Excessive sediment may also block light penetration into water, reducing primary production and causing the need for river channel dredging for ship traffic. Conversely, on many major rivers, dams for hydroelectric power and irrigation water have reduced river sediment loads. Lack of sediment can reduce habitat, excessively scour river channels and banks, and cause losses of coastal wetlands that depend upon a steady sediment supply (Morang et al., 2013).
Figure 4.5 Total nitrogen deposition (wet and dry deposition of nitrogen oxides and reduced nitrogen) derived from the multi-model global datasets for nitrogen deposition from Lamarque et al. (2013).

Data at resolution of 0.5° x 0.5 degrees and in units of kg N/ha/yr. 1850, 1980, 2000 and 2030 (rcp4.5). Nitrogen deposition is greatest in major agricultural regions. Source: Lamarque et al. (2013).
Toxicants

Ecosystems throughout the world have experienced low-level exposure to many different toxicants due to human activities. Low-level exposure to toxicants may occur via air (e.g. tropospheric ozone), water (e.g. trace metals, methyl mercury, pharmaceuticals), soil or sediments (e.g. lead, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons), or food (pesticides, microplastics, bioaccumulative toxics). Toxicants released to the air are disseminated the longest distances and affect the most species.

Because biota experience toxicants in combination with other stressors (water stress, altered thermal regime, habitat destruction, etc.), toxicant effects are often difficult to ascertain. Much evidence of the adverse effects of low-level toxicant exposure on biodiversity is in the literature on point sources of trace metals to aquatic habitats. We have known since the 1980's that changes in community composition occur at metal concentrations much lower than water quality criteria (Clements et al., 1988, 2000, 2013). Restoration of streams contaminated by mine drainage is often unsuccessful because the sediments have accumulated...
trace metals that continue low-level exposure sufficient to inhibit numerous bottom-dwelling organisms (Clements et al., 2010a, b). Metal concentrations below the chronic toxicity values on which water quality criteria are based can inhibit important ecosystem functions (e.g., photosynthesis) (Twiss et al., 2004; Sunda, 2012). These effects of low-level exposure to toxicants are consistent with the observations that abrupt changes in community composition (loss of sensitive species, loss of functional groups, decreased abundance of some species and increases in others) occur at low levels of disturbance, including low levels of pollutants (Fleeger et al., 2003; Dodds et al., 2010; King & Baker, 2010).

Atmospheric ozone occurs where emissions from fossil fuel combustion (energy utilities, industry, motor vehicle exhaust) or biomass burning interact with vapors from solvents, gasoline or vegetation. Ozone damages plant tissues, decreases plant primary production, and changes plant and insect communities (Hillstrom & Lindroth 2008; Volk et al., 2006), but its effects on biodiversity remain poorly studied.

Major sources of atmospheric mercury include fossil fuel (primarily coal) combustion (the largest source), artisanal gold mining, non-ferrous metal manufacturing, cement production, waste disposal, caustic soda production, and emissions from soils, sediment, water, and biomass burning, including re-emissions from past anthropogenic emissions (Pacyna et al., 2006; Pirrone et al., 2010). Legacy releases from commercial products and contaminated sites contribute to re-emissions (Horowitz et al., 2014; Kocman et al., 2013). In the vicinity of past or current mining, at higher latitudes, at mid latitudes with soft water ecosystems, or in regions downwind of coal fired power plants, consumers of aquatic foods may suffer high exposure to methyl mercury (Mahaffey & Mergler, 1998; Després et al., 2005; Fujimori et al., 2012; Driscoll et al., 2007). Methyl mercury is a potent neurotoxin, and it is particularly toxic to human and other vertebrate embryos.

The discovery and development of synthetic herbicides during World War II has increased crop yields, enhanced crop quality, and reduced production and harvesting costs (Coupe et al., 2012). Possible health effects from exposure to pesticides include cancer, reproductive or nervous-system disorders, and acute toxicity. Recent studies suggest that some pesticides disrupt endocrine systems and affect reproduction by interfering with natural hormones (Garcia et al., 2017; Gilliom et al., 2006). The amounts, types, and use of pesticides for agriculture change over time, but their worldwide use increases. Persistent organic pollutants, like organochlorine pesticides, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, polychlorinated biphenyl compounds, polybrominated biphenyl ethers, and others, by being semi-volatile and resistant to degradation, are transported in the atmosphere or ocean to remote places where they can bioaccumulate and biomagnify in food webs (supplementary material: Box 4.18 and Box 4.19). Being detectable in most global ecosystems (Bartrons et al., 2016), persistent organic pollutants should always be considered in total toxic burdens. Like methyl mercury, deposition from the atmosphere to water, soils, or sediment can be greater at colder-latitude or montane ecosystems where temperatures are colder or precipitation greater (Macdonald et al., 2000; Blackwell & Driscoll, 2015; Kirchner et al., 2009).

Agroecology is an alternative to conventional agriculture that builds on local knowledge and innovation, which could complement other agricultural approaches to contribute to sustainable intensification on farms. Organic agriculture comprises 0.8% of North American agriculture (Willer & Lernoud, 2016). In much of Latin America, agricultural fields are still managed by small farmers, despite rapid increases in industrial agriculture. Many of them practice diversified agriculture, using hand or animal power and zero or little agricultural chemicals, preserving soils and biodiversity while supplying much of the food for their countries. Networks like Campesino a Campesino (Farmer to Farmer) further Agroecology – the science of sustainable agriculture - by promoting exchanges of traditional knowledge and experience among farmers. Perhaps the most famous example of small-scale farmer success is Cuba. Following the Soviet Union collapse in the 1990s and the USA embargo, food production in Cuba collapsed with the loss of imported fertilizers, pesticides, tractors, parts, and petroleum. Cubans developed alternative methods of growing food. Sustainable agriculture, organic farming, urban gardens, smaller farms, animal traction, and biological pest control all became part of Cuban agriculture. They were so successful that from 1996 to 2005 Cuba sustained a 4.2% growth in per capita food production. In southern Brazil in 2008 – 2009, conventional maize farmers lost 50% of their crops in a severe drought, but farmers who followed agroecological systems lost just 20% of their maize. In Honduras, soil conservation practices introduced via Campesino a Campesino helped triple or quadruple the yields of hillside farmers. Many other examples of successful agroecology exist (Altieri et al., 2012; Altieri & Funes-Monzote, 2012).

**North America**

Atlantic and Pacific Ocean waters are more acidic since 1991, except for the subpolar Pacific (Lauvset et al., 2015; Ríos et al., 2015; Feeley et al., 2012). Arctic Ocean pH trends are not significant, but undersaturation with calcium minerals, colder waters that absorb more carbon dioxide, and low-alkaline freshwater inputs from rivers and melting sea ice, contribute to North American Arctic Ocean vulnerability to ocean acidification, including the Pacific Arctic, home to one of the world’s largest commercial and subsistence fisheries (Steiner et al., 2014; Mathis et al., 2015). Large areas off the USA Pacific coast are now acidic enough to dissolve the shells of free-swimming snails.
In the USA ozone pollution from fossil fuel combustion increases human morbidity and mortality (Li et al., 2016). Springtime ozone levels are increasing in North America, which may in part be attributable to Asia (Cooper et al., 2010; Law, 2010). Emissions from motor vehicles and other fossil fuel combustion are large contributors to atmospheric fine particulate matter (Lee et al., 2003). Particulate matter is associated with premature mortality and lung cancer (Apte et al., 2015). In the USA increased infant mortality from respiratory complications, increasing the odds of sudden infant death syndrome by 25% in some studies (Woodruff et al., 1997; Son et al., 2017). Even where air meets USA standards, rates of low human birthweights increase with increasing air particulate matter (Ebisch & Bell, 2012; Hao et al., 2016). Regulations to reduce industrial and other particulate matter release to the atmosphere since the 1970s improved life expectancies in the USA (Pope et al., 2009).

Since nitrogen fertilizer production from atmospheric nitrogen gas began with the Haber-Bosch process in the early 1900s, inorganic nitrogen fertilizer use across the USA has increased (Erisman et al., 2008). Agricultural fertilizers, nitrogen deposition and nitrogen-fixing crops dominate reactive nitrogen sources, with limited areas driven by centralized sewage (point sources), manure application or urban run-off (Box 4.17). Ammonia emissions, mainly from fertilizer use, increased 9% in Canada from 1995-2000 (Schindler et al., 2006). Where oil is extracted from oil sands in North American prairie grasslands, nitrogen oxides and Sulfur emissions are increasing (McLindon et al., 2015). In the eastern USA, power plant upgrades through Clean Air Act regulations since the 1970s reduced Sulfur and nitrogen oxides deposition (though ammonia levels are increasing) (Li et al., 2015), reducing acidification of acid-sensitive lakes and rivers (Garmo et al., 2014). Recently low natural gas prices caused USA power plants to use less coal, reducing emissions of carbon dioxide (by ~23%), nitrogen oxides and sulfur dioxide (de Gouw et al., 2014). Natural gas is a potent greenhouse gas, however; leaks during its extraction, transportation and storage must be minimized (Howarth, 2014; Zimmerle et al., 2015).

Both nitrogen and sulfur atmospheric deposition can affect growth, species composition, biodiversity and ecosystem function in temperate and boreal forests of North America (Pardo et al., 2011). Nitrogen deposition’s clearest impact on species is to reduce lichen and mycorrhizal diversity. They respond quickly to changes in nitrogen availability. Where soils lack minerals to neutralize acidic inputs, sulfur deposition has acidified soils, decreasing tree growth and health, and acidified runoff to aquatic ecosystems, affecting aquatic species. Atmospheric nitrogen and Sulfur deposition is also reducing diversity and increasing fire risk in some temperate grasslands and deserts of North America (Pardo et al., 2011), and it can alter diversity and ecosystem function in wetlands and freshwater systems that are naturally low in nitrogen. Nitrogen deposition may be responsible for declines in endangered species in some areas of the USA (Hernández et al., 2016).

In the USA from 1992 to 2011, pesticide concentrations exceeded aquatic-life benchmarks in many rivers and streams in agricultural, urban, and mixed-land use watersheds. The proportions of assessed streams with one or more pesticides that exceeded an aquatic-life benchmark were very similar between the two decades for agricultural (69% during 1992–2001 versus 61% during 2002–2011) and mixed-land-use streams (45% versus 46%). Urban streams, in contrast, increased from 53% during 1992–2011 to 90% during 2002–2011, largely because of fipronil and dichlorvos. The potential for adverse effects on aquatic life is likely greater than these results indicate, because potentially important pesticide compounds were not assessed. Widespread trends in pesticide concentrations, some downward and some upward, occurred in response to shifts in use patterns primarily driven by regulatory changes and new pesticide introductions (Stone et al., 2014).

In the USA agricultural use of glyphosate [N-(phosphonomethyl)glycine] has increased from less than 10,000 to more than 70,000 metric tons per year from 1993 to 2006 (active ingredient), primarily due to the introduction of genetically modified crops, particularly corn and soybean, and is still increasing. In 2009, glyphosate accounted for >80 percent of all herbicide use on more than 31 million hectares of soybean (by weight of active ingredient). On 31.1 million hectares of corn, glyphosate accounted for about a third of herbicide use (Coupe & Capel, 2016). Glyphosate is also used in homes, and along rights of way. Glyphosate was considered more “environmentally benign” than herbicides it replaced because it has lower toxicity and mobility or environmental persistence. However, results from >2,000 samples across the USA indicate that glyphosate is more mobile and occurs more widely in the environment than was thought. Glyphosate and aminomethylphosphonic acid (a glyphosate degradation product) were detected in surface water, groundwater, rainfall, soil water, and soil, at concentrations from <0.1 to >100 micrograms per liter. Most concentrations were below adverse effects criteria, however, the effects of chronic low-level exposures to mixtures of pesticides are uncertain. Studies have attributed toxic effects to surfactants or other additives to common glyphosate formulations.

New classes of pesticides have been developed and introduced and are now widely used, but have documented environmental issues such as the persistent, systemic and neurotoxic neonicotinoids and fipronil, introduced in the early 1990s. Insecticide use has been related to the
disappearance of honey bees and other insects and insect eating birds. Neonicotinoids and fipronil are found in nectar and pollen of treated crops such as maize, oilseed rape and sunflower and also in flowers of wild plants growing in farmland. They have also been detected at much higher concentrations in guttation drops exuded by many crops (van Lexmond et al., 2015).

The Laurentian Great Lakes and Greenland illustrate aspects of persistent organic pollutants in North America (Box 4.18 and Box 4.19). Persistent organic pollutants concentrations in air and fish samples in the North American Great Lakes and in some Arctic Ocean biota have slowly declined in recent decades. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons decreases are from improved emissions controls (Carlson et al., 2010; Venier & Hilte, 2010). Since their ban, levels of polybrominated biphenyl ethers, used as fire retardants, have declined in fish, bivalves and bird eggs in San Francisco Bay (Sutton et al., 2014). Persistent organic pollutants persist, however, and new ones are emerging. Across North America, polychlorinated biphenyls in air samples increase along a remote-rural-urban gradient. Lighter congeners are more common at higher latitudes. Polychlorinated biphenyls loadings have not declined in the Canadian Arctic, as heavier polychlorinated biphenyls are moving northwards more slowly. For polybrominated diphenyl ethers and other emerging persistent organic pollutants, few trends have emerged (Shen et al., 2006; Braune et al., 2005; Macdonald et al., 2000).

In North America, fish mercury levels, even in remote places, are often unsafe for regular consumption by humans and wildlife in North America (Driscoll et al., 2007). Decreased reproduction in common loons, which are fish-eating birds, is correlated with female tissue mercury levels (Evers et al., 2008). In contaminated areas where fish consumption is high, human populations are at risk (Mahaffey & Mergler, 1998; Cole et al., 2004). Industrialization increased atmospheric mercury loads to remote northern lakes in North America (Swain et al., 1992; Driscoll et al., 2007; Fitzgerald et al., 1998; Durnford et al., 2010). Decreases in USA coal combustion, and environmental regulations, have reduced mercury loads to the eastern and midwestern USA have decreased, reducing mercury levels in the environment and fish (Engstrom & Swain, 1997; Evers et al., 2007; Munthe et al., 2007; Cross et al., 2015). However, the decrease in atmospheric mercury deposition in the USA has slowed, particularly in the western and central USA, which is attributed to mercury deposition from elsewhere, possibly China (Weiss-Penzias et al., 2015). In Arctic North America, mercury levels in seabirds eggs and feathers, marine mammals and lake sediments are increasing (Braune et al., 2005). Emissions from Asia account for one-third of atmospheric mercury there (Durnford et al., 2010). Total mercury emissions from China increased by about 3% per year from 1995 to 2003, mostly from increasing coal burning and non-ferrous metal smelting (Wu et al., 2006).

The mercury burden in the Arctic marine food web is now 92% from man-made sources (Dietz et al., 2009), increasing an order-of-magnitude since the industrial revolution and accelerating in the 20th century. It may now cause subtle neurological or other toxic effects in many fish-eating Arctic wildlife, including Arctic toothed whales, polar bears, pilot whales, hooded seal, some bird species and landlocked Arctic char (Dietz et al., 2009). The effects of multiple pollutants, including persistent organic pollutants and mercury, are a concern among Arctic indigenous groups that frequently consume fish, marine mammals or sea bird eggs, particularly where local persistent organic pollutants sources add to background atmospheric burdens (Burger et al., 2007; Hardell et al., 2010; Hoover et al., 2012; Byrne et al., 2015). Lead contamination has also reached the Arctic from coal combustion (McConnell & Edwards, 2008). Després et al. (2003) detected correlations among tremor amplitude or other neuromotor effects and blood mercury or lead, in Inuit children in Canada. Although fish consumption increases human blood lipids that reduce cardiovascular risk and increase cognition, mercury exposure diminishes these advantages and increases cardiovascular disease indicators (Virtanen et al., 2005; Oken et al., 2005; Guallar et al., 2002).

Pollution from past and ongoing coal mining, hard-rock mining, and metal-ore smelting, expose humans, fish and wildlife to toxicants (e.g. toxic metals and selenium) across North America; thousands of mines are abandoned, and bankruptcies of mining companies are common, leaving neither public nor private funds available to to mitigate or restore these sites and allowing toxic releases and exposures to continue (Woody et al., 2010; Palmer et al., 2010; Lewis et al., 2017; Gorokhovich et al., 2003; Clements et al., 2000; Maret & MacCoy, 2002; Maret et al., 2003; Dudka & Adriano, 1997; Lovingood et al., 2004; Surber & Simonton, 2017; Hughes et al., 2016). Near past lead mining and smelting operations, ground-feeding songbirds are exposed to lead at toxic concentrations (Beyer et al., 2013). The costs to contain pollution from hard rock mining sites in the USA have spiraled upwards from tens of billions of dollars in 1993 (Lyon et al., 1993) to $75 to $240 billion today (Hughes et al., 2016).

Mesoamerica

Basin-wide acidification is increasing in oceans surrounding Mesoamerica, with pH decreasing from 1991-2011 (Lauvset et al., 2015; Bates et al., 2014). If increases in atmospheric carbon dioxide continue, many Pacific coral reef systems may no longer be viable (Feely et al., 2012). As for nitrogen deposition, studies in Mesoamerica suggest it could affect tropical forest composition by increasing soil nitrate levels that could then alter the competitive ability of nitrogen-fixing legumes or alter soil cation exchange capacity, making nutrients like calcium or potassium scarcer (Sayer et al., 2012; Hietz et al., 2011).
There are no systematic studies of agricultural chemicals in the Mesoamerican region, but it appears that pesticides are frequently found in the environment. For example, glyphosate is the most commonly used pesticide in Mexico, and it was detected in water from all 23 locations sampled in one study, including protected and agricultural areas, and was higher during the dry season (up to 36.7 ug/L) (Ruíz-Toledo et al., 2014).

Pesticide use in Costa Rica more than quadrupled from 1977 to 2006, from approximately 2,650 metric tons of active ingredient to 11,600. In a study from late 2005 to 2006, pesticides were measured in various media throughout Costa Rica (Shunthirasingham et al., 2011). Because of the variety of crops grown in Costa Rica (coffee, bananas, rice, and sugar cane) many different pesticides are used and were detected in this program, including some from fog and air samples in remote areas.

In Mesoamerica, past rather than current use appears to drive organochlorine pesticides contamination. A Costa Rican location with limited past organochlorine pesticides use has low air and soil organochlorine pesticides levels (Daly et al., 2007; UNEP, 2009). Air and soil from four Mesoamerican sites had low polychlorinated biphenyls and polybrominated diphenyl ethers levels (Shen et al., 2006), but in Mexican communities where past agricultural and antimalarial DDT (dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane) use was high, human exposure to DDT components and dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethene is high. Children had polychlorinated biphenyls in their blood. Risk assessments should consider multiple persistent organic pollutants exposures. Metal mining concessions cover 28% of Mexico and 8% of Mexico’s protected land (Arriandariz-Villegas et al., 2015). Limited studies suggest that mercury levels are not elevated in sharks and rays; freshwater and marine forage fish for migratory aquatic raptors; or Pacific coastal water and sediment (Sandoval-Herrera et al., 2016; Gutierrez-Galindo et al., 2007; Eliot et al., 2015). Soils at former mining sites in Mexico have high mercury levels. (Santos-Santos et al., 2006). Though mercury may be stable in some soils (Gavilán-Garia et al., 2008), it is most toxic when methylated in wet environments, warranting surveys of mercury contamination in nearby waters. Artisanal mining still releases mercury to aquatic environments in Mesoamerica.

Caribbean

Worth almost $2 billion in 2003, the annual net benefit from Caribbean island coral reefs, excluding USA reefs, was more than the GDP of some eastern Caribbean island nations. The difference between the income they generate and their maintenance cost was almost $50 billion (Cesar et al., 2003). Forest cover increases on Caribbean islands (section 4.4.1) should reduce sedimentation to coral reefs, but concurrent urbanization could offset those benefits (Ramos-Scharron et al., 2015). Ocean acidification, pollution from human sewage, other nutrient pollution sources, sedimentation and temperature increases all contribute to Caribbean coral reef declines (Box 4.11). In addition, decreases in aragonite (calcium carbonate) saturation levels across the region (Figure 4.8) (Gledhill et al., 2008) due to acidification damages coral reef structure (Webster et al., 2013).

Few studies examine nutrient and sediment in Caribbean rivers and streams, but Puerto Rico provides an example. Beginning in the 1800s, land clearing for agriculture and urban development increased sediment and nutrient fluxes to coral reefs. A study examining sediment flux from different land uses (forest, pasture, cropland, and urban) showed that the sediment flux was higher on disturbed land and depended on the storm hydrograph, previous storms, location in the watershed, and underlying geology (Gellis, 2013). Despite much reforestation since the mid-1940s, sediment transported to river valleys from previous agriculture is still being transported through river systems. Nitrogen and phosphorous concentrations in river waters are within regulatory limits but up to 10 times higher than estimated pre-settlement levels, negatively affecting coral reefs, especially near shores. Nitrogen deposition in Puerto Rico was associated with more soil nitrates (Cusak et al., 2015). Other anthropogenic sources of nitrogen to Caribbean ecosystems come from reforestation with molecular nitrogen-fixing trees, including exotic species (Erickson et al., 2015).

Caribbean island cloud forests and biota can have high mercury levels (Townsend et al., 2013), suggesting that global atmospheric mercury burdens are affecting them, given that these forests are cooler, wetter and intercept fog. Caribbean cloud forest soils are often waterlogged (Silver et al., 1999), which could spur mercury methylation. As in Mesoamerica, past use of legacy organochlorine pesticides is associated with high concentrations in streams, coastal environments and biota. Past chlordene use in Martinique and Guadeloupe is associated with current concentrations in freshwater and coastal ecosystems (Coat et al., 2006, 2011; Charlotte et al., 2016). Low-level chronic exposure of developing infants and infants to chlordene negatively impacts infant cognitive and motor developments in Guadeloupe (Dallaire et al., 2012).

South America

Ocean acidification is increasing around South America; pH decreased from 1991–2011 in the southern and equatorial Atlantic and Pacific Oceans and the subpolar southern Ocean (Lauvset et al., 2015). Southern Ocean systems are highly vulnerable to ocean acidification. Colder waters hold more carbon dioxide and dissolve more calcium carbonate.
Species critical to the pelagic or benthic southern Ocean food web, including Antarctic krill (Euphausia superba), some pteropods, and benthic marine invertebrates, could collapse from ocean acidification alone, ignoring temperature changes (Kawaguchi et al., 2013; McNeil & Matear, 2008; McClintock et al., 2009). Experiments show that species from subtropical southern Pacific Ocean waters are vulnerable to ocean acidification (Vargas et al., 2015). Upwelling, rainfall, tides and river flows (Vargas et al., 2016; Manzello, 2010) affect seawater carbon dioxide levels, upwelling around the Galapagos Islands, cause high carbon dioxide levels and low calcium carbonate, places its waters near the distributional limits for coral reefs, making them particularly vulnerable to ocean acidification (Manzello, 2010).

The worldwide need for food and increased rainfall as led to agricultural expansion and change over recent decades in South America. Rapid adoption of genetically modified crops has occurred, particularly glyphosate tolerant soybean and corn and Bt-corn and cotton (De la Casa & Ovando, 2014; Brookes & Barfoot, 2011). Between 1996 and 2009, the area planted to soybeans in Argentina increased by 215% (from 5.9 to 18.6 million hectares) (Lapola et al., 2014).

Agriculture has intensified over the same period, with one field producing two to three crops per year. Water-quality degradation in Brazilian rivers is directly proportional to agricultural extent in watersheds and riparian zones. There are no systemic studies of agricultural chemicals in the South American environment, but given the large use of glyphosate on genetically modified soybean it can be assumed that conditions are similar to the USA where glyphosate can be found in every environmental compartment (Coupe et al., 2012; Battaglin et al., 2014; Rios et al., 2010).

Total dissolved nitrogen yields in major South American rivers, including the Rio de la Plata and Amazon, are less than many major world rivers. Rivers with the highest total dissolved nitrogen yields in South America pass through heavily populated areas - they lack of municipal and industrial treatment plants. Rivers impacted by agriculture have lower total dissolved nitrogen yields. Water pollution in South America is dominated by municipal and industrial sewage (Bustamente et al., 2015). In all countries of the Amazon and Orinoco River basins, wetlands and major rivers show pollutant impacts on biodiversity (Crema et al., 2011; Gomez-Salazar et al., 2012; Lopes & Piedade, 2014).
Where Amazonian wetlands (forested floodplains, marshes, wet meadows, peatlands, tidal wetlands, etc.) are densely populated, conversion to agriculture, accompanied by fertilizer organic matter loads, cause super or even hypereutrophic areas in the mid-lower course of the Amazonas River (Affonso et al., 2011). Increased nitrogen availability from agriculture, mining, sewage pollution, shrimp farming and solid waste disposal threaten South American mangroves (Lacerda et al., 2002; Castellanos-Gallindo et al., 2014; Rodríguez-Rodríguez et al., 2016) (supplementary material: Box 4.20).

Petroleum drilling is increasing in the Amazon; repeated spills contaminate water, sediment and soils with toxic
hydrocarbons or metals (Frazer, 2016; Martínez et al., 2007) in many indigenous communities. This income source is also a public health concern: childhood leukemia and spontaneous abortion are higher among people living near oil drilling, and stream water exceeds allowable limits for petroleum hydrocarbons (San Sebastián & Hurtig, 2004; San Sebastián et al., 2002). Despite such concerns, little related research is available (Orta Martínez et al., 2007; Orta-Martínez & Finer, 2010), but water and sediment near oil-related activities can be highly contaminated with polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and mutagenic (Reátegui-Zirena et al., 2013), and drilling fluids have high toxic metal concentrations. Oil exploration is a source of spills that affect wetlands (Lopes & Piedade, 2014). In general, metal-polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons mixtures have a more than additive toxicity effect on aquatic invertebrates (Gauthier et al., 2014). Oil and dispersants are toxic to Amazonian fish (Pinto et al., 2013). As of 2008, around 180 concessions for oil exploration or extraction, involving ≥35 companies, cover much of the most species-rich part of the Amazon (Finer et al., 2008), subjecting the area to pollution and opening it to deforestation and hunting (Butt et al., 2013).

Amazonian countries are large and increasing sources of mercury emissions from artisanal gold mining (Telmer & Veiga, 2009). Mining area correlates with gold prices (Swenson et al., 2011) (Figure 4.9). Although some mercury leaches from soils (Fadini & Jardim, 2001), most mercury contamination is anthropogenic, and seasonal flooding disperses it. Higher mercury concentrations occur downstream from mining sites in fish, sediment and humans (Malm, 1998; Mol et al., 2001; Cordy et al., 2011; Fujimura et al., 2012). Its adverse effects on vertebrate embryos and the human nervous system are well known (e.g. Passos & Mergler, 2008).

In South America also, higher legacy of persistent organic pollutants levels occur where past use was high. In a Patagonian watershed of Argentina, river water, sediments and wetland soils had higher polychlorinated biphenyls and organochlorine pesticides concentrations near agriculture, urban areas and hydroelectric facilities (Miglioranza et al., 2013), and raptors may have high organochlorine pesticides levels (Martínez-López et al., 2015). In coastal areas, a protected estuary receiving sediment from nearby urban and industrial areas had high polychlorinated biphenyls concentrations (Pozo et al., 2013). Like the Arctic, long-range transport of polychlorinated biphenyls is still increasing in remote mountain lakes in Chile (Pozo et al., 2007).
In air samples from the Cauca valley of Colombia, higher persistent organic pollutants compared with other places in Latin America are presumably associated with the extensive urban and agricultural areas (Álvarez et al. 2016). Sediment cores from the Santos estuary of Brazil show that polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons increased over time with development (Martins et al., 2011).

4.4.3 Climate Change

Nature of the driver, its recent status and trends, and what influences its intensity

Climate change is defined as “Any change of climate which is attributed directly or indirectly to human activity that alters the composition of the global atmosphere greenhouse gases (carbon dioxide, methane, methane and nitrous oxide) over comparable time periods.” (IPCC, 2013).

Earth’s climate, as well as the atmospheric greenhouse gases of its atmosphere, has changed throughout its history. During the pre-industrial period, the ice core shows that the greenhouse gases concentration stayed within well-defined natural limits with a maximum concentration of approximately 300 parts per million, 800 parts per billion and 300 parts per billion for carbon dioxide, methane and nitrous oxide, respectively, and a minimum concentration of approximately 180 parts per million, 350 parts per billion and 200 parts per million.

The last report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (IPCC, 2014a) indicates that greenhouse
gasses from anthropogenic sources have significantly increased since the pre-industrial era because of economic and population growth. This has led to atmospheric concentrations of carbon dioxide, methane and nitrous oxide that are unprecedented in at least the last 800,000 years. The IPCC reports that this significant increase in greenhouse gasses has caused a warming of 0.85°C on average globally (land and ocean surface combined) over the period 1880 to 2012. The most recent report of the World Meteorological Organization stated that the warming has now exceeded 1°C.

As shown in Figure 4.10, the economic sectors that contribute the most to greenhouse gasses are the electricity and heat production sector, agriculture, forestry and other land use, the industry sector, and the transport sector (emissions are converted into carbon dioxide-equivalents based on Global Warming Potential (100) from the IPCC Second Assessment Report) (IPCC, WGIII, 2014).

The IPCC developed the representative concentration pathways (RCPs) as a way of projecting how factors like population size, economic activity, lifestyle, energy use, land use patterns, technology and climate policy, will have an impact in the concentration of atmospheric greenhouse gasses. There are four RCPs: a stringent mitigation scenario (RCP2.6) (this scenario is based on the goal of maintaining global warming below 2°C above pre-industrial temperatures), two intermediate scenarios (RCP4.5 and RCP6.0) and one scenario with very high greenhouse gasses emissions (RCP8.5) (IPCCC, 2014b).

The IPCC (Stocker et al., 2013) reported that in all of these scenarios, except RCP2.6, global surface temperature change for the end of the 21st century is likely to exceed 1.5°C relative to 1850 to 1900. Furthermore, under two scenarios (RCP6.0 and RCP8.5) it is likely that global surface temperature change will exceed 2°C (the upper limit of the goal of the Paris Agreement), and more likely than not to exceed 2°C for RCP4.5. (IPCC, 2013).

Mean surface temperatures for 2081-2100 relative to 1986-2005 is likely to increase in the following ranges for each scenario: 0.3°C to 1.7°C (RCP2.6), 1.1°C to 2.6°C (RCP4.5), 1.4°C to 3.1°C (RCP6.0), 2.6°C to 4.8°C (RCP8.5) (IPCC, 2013).

Moreover, it is very likely that heat waves will occur more often and last longer and that extreme precipitation events, both floods and droughts, will become more intense and frequent in many regions (IPCC, 2013).

The ocean will continue to warm. In the top hundred meters, ocean warming is expected to be about 0.6°C (RCP2.6) to 2.0°C (RCP8.5), and about 0.3°C (RCP2.6) to 0.6°C (RCP8.5) at a depth of about 1,000 meters by the end of the 21st century (IPCC, 2013).

Global mean sea level will continue to rise during the 21st century, with the rate of rise very likely exceeding that observed during 1971 to 2010 due to increased ocean warming and increased loss of mass from glaciers and ice sheets. Sea level rise for 2081–2100 relative to 1986–2005 is likely to be in the range of 0.18 to 0.43 meters for RCP2.6, 0.34 to 0.77 meters for RCP4.5, 0.63 to 1.35 meters for RCP6.0, and 1.2 to 2.7 meters for RCP8.5 (IPCC, 2013).

Moreover, it is very likely that heat waves will occur more often and last longer and that extreme precipitation events, both floods and droughts, will become more intense and frequent in many regions (IPCC, 2013).

Figure 4.10 Greenhouse gas emissions by economic sectors. Source: IPCC (2014).
1986–2005 will likely be in the ranges of 0.26 to 0.55 meters for RCP2.6, 0.32 to 0.63 meters for RCP4.5, 0.33 to 0.63 meters for RCP6.0, and 0.45 to 0.82 meters for RCP8.5. For RCP8.5, the rise by the year 2100 is 0.52 to 0.98 meters, with a rate during 2081 to 2100 of 8 to 16 millimeters per year (IPCC, 2013).

Biodiversity is impacted significantly by climate change in a wide range of ways and scales (i.e. ecosystems, species, genes). Scheffers et al. (2016) identified a set of 32 core terrestrial ecological processes and 31 each in marine and freshwater ecosystems that supports ecosystem functions and its capability in providing benefits to people. From this set of 94 processes, the authors state that 82% show evidence of impact from climate change like shifts in species ranges, changes in phenology and population dynamics, and disruptions from the gene to the ecosystem scale (Scheffers et al., 2016) (Figure 4.11).

In order to illustrate the impact of climate change on biodiversity, the following is a summary based on the findings of the last report of the IPCC on impacts, adaptation and vulnerability. In general, many terrestrial, freshwater, and marine species have shifted their geographic ranges, seasonal activities, migration patterns, abundances, and species interactions in response to climate change (IPCC, 2014a).

Certain naturally occurring factors, like the El Niño Southern Oscillation, have the potential to exacerbate the effects that climate change is already having in many parts of the Americas region. The El Niño Southern Oscillation warming and cooling phases (i.e., El Niño and La Niña, respectively) are known to predictably alter precipitation and temperature patterns both spatially and temporally throughout the region. Between December and January, El Niño generally causes wetter conditions in southwestern portions of North America.

**Figure 4.11 Ecological process in terrestrial, marine and freshwater ecosystems that will be impacted by climate change.**

Impacts are measured on multiple processes at different levels of biological organization within ecosystems (i.e. organism, species, population and community). Source: Scheffers et al. (2016).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORGANISM (36 PROCESSES TOTAL)</th>
<th>SPECIES (9 PROCESSES TOTAL)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXAMPLES: Genetic diversity, Activity rates, Body size and shape</td>
<td>EXAMPLES: Range size and location, Habitat quantity and quality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POPULATION (28 PROCESSES TOTAL)</th>
<th>COMMUNITY (21 PROCESSES TOTAL)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXAMPLES: Recruitment, age structure, and abundance, Migration, Timing of budding, flowering, and spawning</td>
<td>EXAMPLES: Biomass and primary productivity, Composition, Species interactions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECOSYSTEMS**

- **MARINE**
  - 25/31
- **FRESHWATER**
  - 23/31
- **TERRESTRIAL**
  - 29/32

**TOTAL**

- **82% of biological processes impacted**

- **77/94**
change in the distribution (in altitude and latitude) and/or human health will be affected as a consequence of the species will change differentially, causing the disruption of some species, and that the seasonal activity of many due to a change (decrease or increase) in abundance indicate that the composition of communities will change for the second half of the 21st century, all the RCP scenarios (Malcom et al., 2005) to increase (on average) at mid and high latitudes, contrary to what would happen in tropical latitudes.

**Terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems**

Under all the RCP scenarios, the extinction risk of a large fraction of terrestrial and freshwater species by climate change in the 21st century and beyond is increased by the interaction of other drivers of biodiversity loss like pollution, habitat modification, over exploitation, and invasive species. These ecosystems will be at risk of abrupt and irreversible regional-scale change in the composition, structure, and function under medium- to high-emissions scenarios. Climate changes exceeding those projected under RCP2.6 in high-altitude and high-latitude ecosystems will lead to significant changes in species distributions and ecosystems function. The increase in water temperature due to global warming will lead to shifts in freshwater species distributions.

For the second half of the 21st century, all the RCP scenarios indicate that the composition of communities will change due to a change (decrease or increase) in abundance of some species, and that the seasonal activity of many species will change differentially, causing the disruption of life cycles and interactions between species. In addition, human health will be affected as a consequence of the change in the distribution (in altitude and latitude) and/or abundance of certain organisms that are important disease vectors (in fewer cases the capacity of vectors will be reduced) (IPCC, 2014b).

Climate change will reduce the populations, vigour, and viability of species with spatially restricted populations (e.g. small and insulated habitats and mountaintops). Extinctions of endemic species could be as high as 39-43% (i.e. >50,000 plant and vertebrate species) under worst case scenarios (Malcom et al., 2005)

**Marine ecosystems**

As in terrestrial and freshwater species, some marine species will change their distribution due to the projected warming of the planet, causing high-latitude invasions and local-extinction rates in the tropics and semi-enclosed seas (Muhling et al., 2015; Liu et al., 2015). The economic dimension of these changes is different across the world, where species richness and fisheries catch potential are projected to increase (on average) at mid and high latitudes, contrary to what would happen in tropical latitudes.

For example, the IPCC (Field et al., 2014) states that in North America there is going to be a shift in distribution of the northwest Atlantic fish species, changes in mussel beds along the west coast of the USA, and a change in migration and survival of salmon in northeast Pacific. In South America, mangrove degradation on the north coast will be impacted in a minor scale by climate change (pollution and land use are the main drivers of change). In the polar regions, climate change will significantly impact Arctic non-migratory species, the reproductive success of Arctic seabirds, populations (decrease) of southern ocean seals and seabird populations, thickness of foraminiferal shells (reduction) in southern oceans due to ocean acidification, and the density of krill (reduced) in the Scotia Sea.

Three main drivers related to climate change and emissions of carbon dioxide will have a negative impact on coastal ecosystems: 1. Sea level rise, which is related to the capacity of animals (e.g. corals) and plants (e.g. mangroves) to keep up with the vertical rise of the sea; 2. Ocean temperature, which has a direct impact on species adjusted to specific and sometimes narrow temperature ranges (e.g. coral bleaching). As a response to warmer temperatures, many marine species change their distributions towards the poles; 3. Ocean acidity, caused by the absorption of carbon dioxide that produces carbonic acid. An increase of acidity in seawater diminishes the ability of “calcifiers” (e.g. shellfish, corals) to produce carbonate to make their shells and skeletons. The physical, chemical, and biological properties of the ocean will be altered by climate change, causing a change in the physiological performance of marine biodiversity.
Shifts in populations, geographic distribution, migration patterns, and phenology of species caused by climate change, have been and will be paralleled by a reduction in their maximum body size. Furthermore, this has caused and will continue causing a change in the interaction between species (e.g. competition and predator-prey dynamics).

Regional changes in the temperature of the atmosphere and the ocean will be accompanied by changes in glacial extent, rainfall, river discharge, wind, ocean currents, and sea level, among many other environmental parameters. There are large fluctuations in ocean conditions in each ocean basin, like the El Niño Southern Oscillation, the North Atlantic Oscillation, and the Atlantic Multidecadal Oscillation, each leading to major changes that have impacts on the coastal zone. There are, on the other hand, very large differences in freshwater supply in different coastal locations, and processes in the watershed, including the balance of different human activities, are different in all watersheds. All of these factors work together in different ways to affect any one coastal habitat.

**North America**

Climate in the Arctic is harsh, characterized by cold winters and cool summers. Consequently, plant growth is restricted to a relatively short growing season on the order of three months or less during the boreal summer. The tundra biome is home to approximately 1,800 species of vascular plants and has less species diversity than more temperate biomes (Callaghan et al., 2005) (see Chapter 3 for more details). Alpine tundra can also occur at high elevations in mountain ranges of North America.

Global temperature increases during the twentieth century have been amplified in the Arctic, with mean annual temperature increases approximately twice that of the global increase. For example, over the past 60 years, Alaska has warmed more than twice as rapidly as the rest of the USA, with state-wide average annual air temperature increasing by 1.7 °C and average winter temperature by 3.4 °C, with substantial year-to-year and regional variability (Chapin et al., 2014). The overall warming has involved more extremely hot days and fewer extremely cold days.

There is increasing evidence that physical and ecological changes are already occurring throughout the tundra biome (Hinzman et al., 2005; McGuire et al., 2006), and includes increases in photosynthetic activity (Bunn & Goetz, 2006) and an expansion of shrub tundra at the expense of graminoid tundra (Myers-Smith et al., 2011).

Average annual temperatures in the northern tundra region of Alaska are projected to rise by an additional 2.5 °C to 5 °C by the end of this century depending on fossil fuel emissions (Chapin et al., 2014). Annual precipitation is projected to increase about 15% to 30% by late this century if global emissions continue to increase (Chapin et al., 2014). However, increases in evaporation due to higher air temperatures and longer growing seasons are expected to reduce water availability.

The changes in climate are projected to increase the area occupied by shrub tundra in northern Alaska by 2% to 21% by the end of this century, largely at the expense of graminoid tundra, which is projected to decrease by 8% to 24% (Rupp et al., 2016). Tree line is projected to move slightly northward in some climate scenarios (see Chapter 3 for more details). Climate change is also expected to have significant consequences for the distribution and diversity of Alpine tundra ecosystems in mountain ranges of North America, as tundra ecosystems may shift to higher elevations and lose biodiversity (Larsen et al., 2014).

Notably, the acceleration in ice sheet loss over the last 18 years was 21.9 ± 1 Gt/yr² for Greenland (Rignot et al., 2011). In July 2012, over 97% of the Greenland ice sheet experienced surface melt, the first widespread melt during the era of satellite remote sensing. Since Arctic temperatures are expected to rise with climate change, the authors’ results suggest that widespread melt events on the Greenland ice sheet may begin to occur almost annually by the end of century (Keegana et al., 2014). Lenton (2011) included the irreversible melt of the Greenland ice sheet as one of the eight candidates of human-induced climate change tipping points. Biodiversity and ecosystem services of Greenland are highly vulnerable to anthropogenic climate change (Larsen et al., 2014).

Boreal forests and temperate forests: warming in the boreal forest area of Alaska has occurred throughout the 20th century, with mean annual temperatures increasing between 0.5 and 3.0 °C in regions south of 60 °N (Price et al., 2013). Since 1900, annual precipitation amounts appear to have increased by 10% to 20% throughout much of the boreal zone of Canada, although drought conditions have existed in western Canada since 1995 (Price et al., 2013). In the temperate zone of North America, warming has also been substantial (~0.9 °C since 1895, Melillo et al., 2014). In recent decades, moisture availability has decreased in the southeast and west, while the northeastern USA has experienced more extreme precipitation events (Melillo et al., 2014). These changes in climate in recent decades have generally increased tree mortality of both boreal and temperate forests through fire, insect infestations, drought, and disease outbreaks (Price et al., 2013; Chapin et al., 2014; Joyce et al., 2014).

Annual mean temperatures across the Canadian and Alaska boreal zones are projected to be 4 to 5 °C warmer by 2100 (Price et al., 2013; Chapin et al., 2014). Although annual precipitation is projected to increase in Canada and Alaska,
Increases in evaporation due to higher air temperatures and longer growing seasons are expected to reduce water availability to these forests. In the temperate zone, another 1 to 2 °C warming is expected by 2100, with continued reduced water availability in the southeast and western USA (Melillo et al., 2014). Although climate envelope models for individual species suggest that these changes could potentially result in substantial shifts in species ranges in response to climate change, they generally do not account for limiting factors such as soil suitability, geographic barriers, and seed dispersal distances, which all limit the rate at which new areas can be colonized (Price et al., 2013). The application of models that do consider these limiting factors indicate that northward migration of boreal forest into tundra regions will be very limited during the remainder of this century (Rupp et al., 2016). However, the projected climate changes for North America are expected to increase the vulnerability of boreal and temperate forest to increased mortality through fire, insect infestations, drought, and disease outbreaks, particularly in areas where water availability is already a concern (Price et al., 2013; Chapin et al., 2014; Joyce et al., 2014). For example, the analyses of Rupp et al. (2016) estimate that changes in the fire regime will decrease late successional boreal conifer forest by 8% to 44% by the end of this century, with a concomitant increase in early successional deciduous forest. In lowland forest areas of the boreal zone underlain by ice-rich permafrost, forest mortality could increase because of subsidence and inundation associated with permafrost thaw (Price et al., 2013). However, in both boreal and temperate forests with well-drained soils and adequate water availability, it is expected that forest productivity may increase (Price et al., 2013; Joyce et al., 2014).

Increasing temperatures and changes in the amount and timing of precipitation are expected to affect the temperate grasslands of North America. However, despite potential increases in aridity, particularly during summer, the fractional cover of green foliage may increase under future climate scenarios (Hufkens et al., 2016). This increase is likely to occur from earlier spring green-up and later autumn senescence, which may more than compensate for any reduction of fractional cover during hot, dry summers (Hufkens et al., 2016).

Many of the dryland regions of North America are experiencing changes in climate. The Great Basin, Colorado Plateau, Mojave in the USA and Sonoran Desert in northwestern Mexico and the southwestern USA have experienced a warming trend, particularly during winter and spring, and the freeze-free season has lengthened (Weiss & Overpeck, 2005; Cook & Seager, 2013). These temperature changes have the potential to shift vegetation types northward and eastward and upward in elevation (Weiss & Overpeck, 2005), having implications for the adjacent deserts (Notaro et al., 2012).

Wetlands in the Prairie Pothole region (freshwater marshes, wet meadows, etc.) are experiencing increased temperatures and variability in precipitation, which may have implications for waterfowl and important ecosystem services. Projected changes in temperature and precipitation of more than 1.5-2.0 °C may diminish wetland function across the majority of the Prairie Pothole region (Johnson & Poiani, 2016).

Northern portions of the Everglades in South Florida are dominated by peatlands that depend on adequate amounts of precipitation to balance the constant loss of water through evapotranspiration, but increased periods of drought have the potential to cause large shifts in plant and animal communities (Nungesser et al., 2015). In southern portions of the Everglades, plant communities are threatened by increased salinity from sea level rise, which can create physiological drought and a shift from freshwater to saltwater-tolerant species (Nungesser et al., 2015). In the Florida region, models and field data indicate that mangrove forests will continue to expand their latitudinal range as temperature and atmospheric carbon dioxide concentrations increase (Alongi, 2015).

Average annual temperatures have increased by as much as 0.25°C per decade since the middle of the twentieth century in some parts of the Great Lakes region of North America (Hayhoe et al., 2010). Those temperature changes have advanced the timing of spring, lengthened the growing season (Robeson, 2002), and produced low lake levels (Notaro et al., 2015a).

The frequency of heavy rainfall events has nearly doubled since the 1930’s (Angel & Huff, 1997; Kunkel et al., 1999; Villarini et al., 2011) and is associated with hydrologic flooding in some areas of the midwest (Peterson et al., 2013). Increased lake surface temperatures, frequent and intense cyclones, and reduced ice cover have been associated with more occurrences of lake-effect snow (Burnett et al., 2003; Kunkel et al., 2009), which can affect hydrologic systems and species that are sensitive to changing moisture regimes (Davis et al., 2000; Burnett et al., 2003). Warming lake temperatures have been shown to generate low oxygen conditions in deeper portions of the lakes and extreme precipitation and drought events may play a role in harmful algae growth (Zhou et al., 2015), both affecting fish growth, reproduction, and survival (Scavia et al., 2014). Additionally, warming lakes have been shown to alter the extent and duration of temperature preferences for some commercially important fish species, potentially intensifying competition and food-web interactions (Cline et al., 2013).

Ice cover in the Great Lakes is projected to continue declining and will eventually be restricted to the northern lake shores in mid- to late winter (Notaro et al., 2015b). Enhanced evaporation from lack of ice cover will increase lake-effect precipitation, but it will consist primarily of rain.
due to increasing temperatures (Notaro et al., 2015b). However, because both precipitation and evaporation over lakes is expected to increase, the influence on lake levels is still unclear (Angel & Kunkel, 2010; Notaro et al., 2015a).

The pelagic ocean is presenting changes in major wind patterns, ocean currents, temperature, and pH (e.g. Bates et al., 2014; Muller-Karger et al., 2015). For example, it is expected that the north Atlantic Ocean will continue the warming trend that has been observed there over the past decade (Liu et al., 2015, 2016). These changes are expected to have an impact on suitable habitat of a number of valuable fish and affect fisheries that depend on them (Kerr et al., 2009; Hare et al. 2010, Lenoir et al., 2011; Muhling et al., 2015, 2017). Warming off the Alaska coast since the late 1970s triggered a decline in forage species (e.g. shrimp and capelin) and an increase in high-trophic level groundfish (Anderson & Piatt, 1999). This community reorganization negatively affected seabirds, marine mammals, and other species that depend on forage species (Anderson & Piatt, 1999). A warm-water anomaly (i.e. “the blob”) was detected off the Alaska coast during the winter of 2013-2014, with near-surface temperatures 2.5°C greater than normal that eventually stretched south to Baha, California (Bond et al., 2015; Cavole et al., 2016). The cause of the anomaly is believed to be the result of reduced heat exchange between the ocean and the atmosphere and weak horizontal advection in the upper ocean, which may have been triggered by a much higher than normal sea level pressure (Bond et al., 2015). The anomaly negatively affected commercially-important fisheries, including tuna, and was responsible for marine mammal and seabird strandings (Cavole et al., 2016).

**Mesoamerica**

Precipitation is projected to decline during the wet season throughout the region and mountainous areas in Costa Rica and Panama, which generally receive a large amount of orographic moisture, will see a decline in precipitation (Karmalkar et al., 2011). Differential warming of the Pacific and Atlantic sea surface temperatures, which causes a stronger Caribbean low level jet, will lead to drier conditions in Mexico and Central America (as much as 50% drier) during summer (Fuentes-Franco et al., 2015) and has the potential to lead to water stress in many regions. Additionally, severe and extended dry seasons are likely to lead to forest species turnover and loss of many tree species (Condit, 1998). However, Prieto-Torres et al. (2015) found that while tropical dry forests are projected to decline in many areas of Mexico, they may increase in other areas by moving upward in elevation.

Changes in temperature and precipitation have the potential to affect the climate-sensitive cloud forests of Mesoamerica by causing biodiversity loss and shifts from the unique ecosystems to lower-altitude vegetation types (Foster, 2001). Additionally, climate changes may result in changes in cloud formations, which are already being observed in certain parts of Costa Rica (Foster, 2001). Although sea evaporation is likely to increase with increasing sea surface temperatures, pumping more water into the atmosphere, cloud formation is expected to increase in height, which will alter the relative humidity and amount of sunlight the forests are exposed to (Foster, 2001). The total area of cloud forests in Mexico is expected to decline by as much as 70% by 2080 (Ponce-Reyes et al., 2013). However, models suggest that minimizing land-use change and developing protected areas in remaining cloud forests may promote dispersal and allow some species to persist despite changes to climate (Ponce-Reyes et al., 2013). In addition, protected areas can have other benefits, such as the ability to capture and reduce carbon dioxide emissions into the atmosphere (Uribe, 2015).

The Mesoamerican tropical dry forests are experiencing increased warming (Aguilar et al., 2005, Karmalkar et al., 2011). Between 1961 and 2003, the percentage of warm minimum and maximum temperatures have increased by 1.7% and 2.5% per decade, respectively, whereas the percentage of cool minimum and maximum temperatures have decreased by 2.4% and 2.2% per decade, respectively (Aguilar et al., 2005). Most of the precipitation in the tropical dry forests occurs during the summer (Fuentes-Franco et al., 2015) and is likely an important factor in the distribution of tropical tree species richness (Somers et al., 2015). Although no trend in the amount of precipitation has been observed, the intensity of rainfall events has increased over the last 40 years (Aguilar et al., 2005).

Karmalkar et al. (2011) projected that warming in the region will vary both spatially and temporally, with higher temperatures in the Yucatan Peninsula and during the wet season. Increased temperatures in the tropical dry forest has implications for carbon sequestration, as carbon uptake is likely to decline substantially under warming conditions (Dai et al., 2015). Additionally, because understory microsite variability is low in some portions of the tropical dry forests, future warming could have serious implications for neotropical birds (Pollock et al., 2015). A temperature increase >3°C has the potential to cause a 15% decline in potential species richness (Solcher et al., 2012) (see Chapter 3 for more details).

Most wetlands in Mexico are found along the Gulf of Mexico or Pacific Ocean (Mitsch & Hernandez, 2013). Similarly, mangrove swamps are common on both coastlines in Central America (Mitsch & Hernandez, 2013). Consequently, sea level rise is by far one of the largest concerns with regards to climate change impacts on wetland resources in those regions (Mitsch & Hernandez, 2013). The effects of
mangrove ecosystems, for example, could have implications for fish, mollusks, and aquatic mammals (Botero, 2015). However, feedbacks between plant growth and geomorphology may allow for wetlands to maintain stability and resist the negative impacts of sea level rise. This resiliency likely depends on human interference, such as groundwater withdrawal or artificial drainage of wetland soils, which can lead to more rapid subsidence (Kirwan & Meagonigal, 2013). Additionally, the construction of dams and reservoirs may prevent sediments needed for wetland building from reaching coastal areas, which can minimize the likelihood for wetland sustainability under sea level rise (Kirwan & Meagonigal, 2013).

**Caribbean**

Most insular ecosystems in the Caribbean Sea have experienced a warming trend in recent decades, with increases in both daily minimum and maximum temperatures (Karmalkar et al., 2013). However, those trends vary by region as Puerto Rico has experienced an increase in daily minimum temperatures, but a decrease in daily maximum temperatures (Van Beusekom et al., 2015).

Ecosystems found in Caribbean regions may be particularly vulnerable to rising sea levels; Bellard et al. (2014) projected that 63 out of 723 Caribbean islands would be completely submerged with 1 m of sea-level rise and 356 islands submerged with 6 meters of sea-level rise, which may have implications for hundreds of endemic species inhabiting the islands. Additionally, tropical cyclones are expected to increase in intensity (as well as frequency of intense storms) as a result of climate change (Michener et al., 1997; Reyer et al., 2015). Some regions of the Caribbean may receive increased precipitation, along with warmer temperatures, have the potential increase evapotranspiration and drought risk (Reyer et al., 2015).

The region’s forests and terrestrial biodiversity are also threatened by climate change (see Chapter 3 for details). While hurricanes are part of the Caribbean’s “normal” environment and ecosystems have adapted to them, the repeated and compounding impacts of frequent extreme weather events has been shown to reduce their ability for recovery. The flash floods and mudslides that caused the many fatalities during the devastating 2008 hurricane season in Haiti, would probably not have been so severe had the mountains not been deforested. Protecting forests and improving their resilience will be an important adaptation strategy both for the conservation of biodiversity and for the future wellbeing of Caribbean communities (Day, 2009).

Warming of coastal areas has had marked impacts on the population, diversity, and health of coral reef resources in the Caribbean Sea and Gulf of Mexico (Eakin et al., 2010; Vega-Rodriguez et al., 2015; van Hooidonk et al., 2015). Increased water temperatures have the potential to affect fisheries in Caribbean countries. Cheung et al. (2010) estimated that catch potential off Caribbean coasts may decrease as much as 5% to 50% between 2050 (2°C of warming) and 2100 (4°C of warming). The global net value of the coral reefs of the Caribbean Sea services related with fishery, coastal protection, tourism, and biodiversity, were estimated $29,800 million per year. Currently two thirds of the Caribbean coral reefs are impacted detrimentally by human activities, including climate change, (GEO 4, UNEP, 2007).

Mass coral bleaching events have also become more frequent and more severe in recent years as a result of increasing sea surface temperatures and aragonite saturation, in particular the widespread and catastrophic bleaching event of 2005 in the Caribbean. This is presenting a new challenge to islands dependent on reefs for fisheries, dive tourism and coastal protection (Day, 2009). By 2050, with 1.5°C to 2°C, there is 20-40% to 60-80% probability, respectively, that coral reefs in the Caribbean and western Atlantic will undergo yearly bleaching events (Meissner et al., 2012). Nearly all coral reefs are expected to undergo severe bleaching by 2100, with exception to areas with upwellings (Meissner et al., 2012).

The IPCC (2014) considers the small island states, like those of the Caribbean, to be among the most vulnerable to the projected impacts of climate change, like rising sea levels, intensifying storms, mass coral bleaching events, ocean acidification, and potential water and food shortages.

**South America**

Although the Amazon basin has experienced periodic warming and cooling since the 1900s, which may be associated with the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (Malhi & Wright, 2004; Gloor et al., 2015), annual mean temperature has steadily increased since the 1970s (Victoria et al., 1998, Malhi & Wright, 2004; Vincent et al., 2005) and is more intense during the dry season than the wet season (Gloor et al., 2015). Trends in long-term precipitation patterns and their link to climate change (as opposed to Pacific Decadal Oscillation and El Niño Southern Oscillation) are less clear (Marengo, 2004; Satyamurty et al., 2010). However, Gloor...
et al. (2015) showed that although annual net rainfall has increased in the area, the amount of rainfall during the dry season has decreased since the 1970s. Those trends are concerning given that droughts in the tropical forests have been associated with reduced vegetation growth and browning (de Moura et al., 2015), slow canopy recovery times (Saatchi et al., 2013), reduced above ground live biomass (Saatchi et al., 2013), and accelerated tree mortality over large areas (Phillips et al., 2009). During the wet season, the frequency of heavy rainfall events and severity of Amazon flood pulses has increased (Donat et al., 2013; Gloor et al., 2015), potentially affecting the ecology of floodplain and swamp forests in the Amazon basin.

Climate projections suggest that both temperature and precipitation trends are likely to continue, with a substantial lengthening of the dry season by the end of the twenty-first century (Boisier et al., 2015). Those conditions have the potential to prevent the tropical forest distribution from moving upslope (staying restricted to wet areas) and persisting along ecotones, and could eventually cause it to convert to savannah-type vegetation in eastern portions of the basin (Olivares et al., 2015). Additionally, species richness and plant productivity are likely to decline, altering the Amazon basin from a carbon sink to a source (Olivares et al., 2015). Finally, the severity of wet-season flood pulses is projected to increase and may have implications for movement and reproduction of many Amazon River-associated species (Zulkafli et al., 2016).

There is no climatic assessment devoted exclusively to the Amazonian wetlands. However, the IPCC Regional Assessment for Central and South America (Magrin et al., 2014) covers the entire distribution of this environment. Based exclusively on this assessment in the northern part of South America, some inferences can be drawn in regard of these wetlands. The trends are:

- **Temperature:** In general terms, with the exception of interior Venezuela, 30% to 50% increase in temperature is expected in northern South America, representing +5°C to +7°C. And for the period of 2071 to 2100 another increase from +4°C to +5°C is expected (Marengo et al., 2012). This problem is exacerbated in urban environments, even in small island developing states (Mendez-Lazaro et al., 2017).

- **Precipitation:** In general, an increase from 30% to 50% in precipitation is expected in northern South America. However, while a decrease of 20% to 30% in rainfall in central and eastern Amazonia, is expected, an increase from 10% to 30% in rainfall in western Amazonia is expected (Giorgi & Differbaugh, 2008; Mendes & Marengo, 2010; Sorensson et al., 2010; Marengo et al., 2012). This increase in rainfall for western Amazonia will be observed both in summer and winter. This, in turn, will deeply affect flooding patterns in wetlands in northern and western Amazonia. Effects of precipitation on current flows, rivers discharge and potential flooding was observed for most of the large rivers (Dai et al., 2009; Dai et al., 2004)

- **Sea level:** In coastal areas an increase in sea level is expected, with increase in flood probabilities (>40%). Impacts of flooding can be costly and coastal communities should evaluate possible solutions to cope with this problem (Marengo et al., 2017). Extreme events: Longer dry periods, or consecutive dry days, are expected for the region, with an increase of up to 8% (or 5 more dry days). Heavier precipitation in northern and western Amazonia (from 1 to 10mm) is also expected. All impact analysis available indicates that these extreme events and the trends of climate change in Amazonian wetlands and rivers will be very strong (Marengo & Espinoza, 2016). Extreme events will be more frequent and more intense, and floods and droughts will impact both natural and human systems in the region. Although with a large range of uncertainty, wetlands in the northern and western Amazonia may experience more frequent floods, while wetlands in eastern Amazonia might be under more intense and severe droughts. These effects might cause great changes on the biota of all wetlands affected. Intense floods can bring losses in crops (inundation of small farms and gardens), in local and regional fisheries, and even in human lives. Intense droughts are associated with fire incidence, and additional aerosol emissions, public health problems, and other losses in agriculture and fisheries (Marengo & Espinoza, 2016).

Most areas in the Andes Mountains have experienced a warming trend (Vuille et al., 2015), particularly during winter (Barros et al., 2015). Magrin et al. (2014; and references therein) showed that temperatures have increased by 0.1°C to 0.6°C per decade across different regions of the Andes since the 1950s and 1960s. The warming conditions have caused many of the Andean glaciers to retreat, creating a loss of important water reserves (Barros et al., 2015). Additionally, snow is melting earlier in the spring and has affected the timing of maximum stream flows, which are peaking as much as a month earlier in recent years than when compared to the early twentieth century (Barros et al., 2015). Reduced river flows in Argentina have suggested a decrease in precipitation (Barros et al., 2015), but the precipitation trends are less clear in other regions of the Andes Mountains (Marengo et al., 2009). Vuille et al. (2003) found that precipitation was greater north of approximately 11°S, whereas stations found south of that mark showed decreasing precipitation between 1959 and 1994.

Projected temperatures suggest increases of 2.0-3.5°C by the end of the 21st century, which has the potential
to cause glaciers to retreat substantially or disappear altogether (Barros et al., 2015). Precipitation is most likely going to increase between the latitudes of 5°N and 20°S, particularly in northern Peru where precipitation could increase as much as 70% (Marengo et al., 2011). However, precipitation is most likely going to decrease (as much as 10%) in the subtropical Andes south to Patagonia and on the altiplano (Marengo et al., 2011). Additionally, Andes snowfall will be less common in the mountains of Argentina and melt earlier in the spring, affecting the amount of water available for summer irrigation (Barros et al., 2015). Important tropical Andes ecosystems, like páramos, punas, and evergreen montane forests, are projected to undergo a large amount of species turnover or loss of species richness (Ramirez-Villegas et al., 2014). The páramo grasslands, glaciers, and cryoturbated areas, which are found at the highest elevations, may be at greatest risk (Tovar et al., 2013). Species found in the cloud forests of the Andes may be at risk of extinction due to observed upward shifts in ecotones, which could serve as barriers to species migration (Lutz et al., 2013) (see Chapter 3 for more details).

The Brazilian Cerrado, a large area of tropical dry forest, savanna, and grasslands found on the Brazilian Central Plateau, has been trending warmer, with an annual maximum temperature increase of 0.79°C between 1980 and 2004 (Santos, 2014). Additionally, the number of days with temperatures >25°C increased at a rate of 4.4 days per year during that same time period (Santos, 2014). Precipitation trends are less clear, with the exception of the number of days with heavy precipitation (>10mm), which showed a decrease of 0.43 days per year between 1980 and 2004 (Santos 2014). Projected temperature increases may increase as much as 2.5°C to 5.5°C over tropical and subtropical latitudes and precipitation is expected to decrease during most seasons (with exception to winter) by the end of the 21st century (Cabrè et al., 2016). This warming trend along with reduced precipitation (Marengo et al., 2009) could have implications for fire activity. Fire is an important factor in the grassland regions of the Cerrado, and has increased in frequency since European settlement (Pivello, 2011). Although fire is often anthropogenic in nature, it can occur naturally through lightning strikes and is particularly destructive in areas where fire is actively suppressed, having important implications for biodiversity (Pivello, 2011). For example, small mammal communities, which play important roles in a variety of ecosystem processes (e.g. plant composition, soil structure; Sieg, 1987), have been shown to be sensitive to severe fires, particularly in the savanna woodland regions of the Cerrado (“Cerradão”; Mendonça et al., 2015). Although sustainable use of fire is appropriate in the Cerrado, careful management is needed to avoid land degradation and loss of biological diversity and ecosystem processes (Pivello, 2011).

Many tropical grasslands have been targeted for reforestation to help offset carbon dioxide emissions. However, not all grassland regions are the result of deforestation and converting them to plantations has the potential to cause substantial losses in biodiversity (Bond, 2016).

Temperature are expected to increase in the Río de la Plata grasslands, particularly during spring (Cabrè et al., 2016). Although precipitation in many areas of the region has been linked with El Niño Southern Oscillation (Ropelewski & Halpert, 1987), trends suggest that rainfall has increased in Uruguay, Paraguay, northern Argentina, and southern Brazil between 1960 and 2000 (Haylock et al., 2006). However, Haylock et al. (2006) found that those precipitation trends closely align with a trend towards a more negative southern oscillation index, suggesting that more frequent El Niño Southern Oscillation-like events are responsible for recent changes in precipitation. Rainfall is expected to increase in southern Brazil, particularly in summer and fall, and will decrease during winter and spring (Cabrè et al., 2016). Precipitation is associated with net primary productivity in some areas of the Río de la Plata region, particularly in native forests and afforested areas, but other land use activities can interact with climate factors and cause carbon storage to decline (Texeira et al., 2015). An increase in precipitation may cause flooding, erosion, and increased nutrient runoff, which can affect biological communities in pampaean rivers and streams by increasing the number of species that better tolerate turbid and enriched environments (Capitulo et al., 2010).

Climate change is likely to have a substantial impact on mangrove ecosystems (Ellison, 2015), through processes including sea level rise, changing ocean currents, increased storminess, increased temperature, changes in precipitation, and increased carbon dioxide. Exposure to disturbances induces dynamism on annual and decadal scales that is reflected in changes in the populations, biomass, and spatial distribution of the mangrove ecosystem (Schaeffer-Novelli et al., 2016). Sea level rise is likely to influence mangroves in all regions, although local impacts are likely to be more varied. Mangroves are likely to be less affected by sea level rise in areas with high sediment availability, uplifting or stable coasts, high productivity, and large tidal ranges (Ward et al., 2016), as well as along wet tropical coasts and/or in areas adjacent to significant river input (Alongi, 2008), like the Amazon estuary and Parnaiba delta. These factors combined with increased temperatures at the latitudinal extremes of mangrove distribution, a predicted increase in the strength and frequency of El Niño events that lead to below normal rainfall and a decrease in extreme precipitation events in most of tropical South America, and a resultant decrease in the cooling and drying influence of the Humboldt Current in western South America, could provide an increase in the distribution of mangroves within South...
America. However, in semiarid regions of South America, where mangroves typically occur in estuaries, and irrigation and damming are more prevalent, mangroves are likely to suffer from increases in salt-stress and resultant decreases in productivity combined with decreases in sediment input (Ward et al., 2016).

Climate change mitigation and adaptation strategies

Because of the substantial increase of atmospheric greenhouse gases in recent decades, it is important to identify actions that may reduce emissions through mitigation efforts. Many mitigation policies have already been implemented in the Americas region. For example, although no national climate legislation exists, a variety of policies and measures that lower emissions have been implemented at multiple governmental levels in the USA (U.S. National Climate Assessment, 2014). Additionally, developing countries, like Brazil, are also making strides with regards to mitigation, pledging to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by as much as 40% below 2005 levels by 2030 (Brazil Intended Nationally Determined Contribution, 2015). Some communities are taking the important step of talking about possible impacts of sea level rise, for example (Marengo et al., 2017). However, because climate change is a global issue, it is important that countries work collaboratively to develop emission reduction strategies as opposed to each country approaching the problem independently (IPCC, 2014a).

Mitigation can also refer to enhancing the capacity for carbon storage in regions that may be able to remove greenhouse gases from the atmosphere (IPCC, 2014a). Both oceans and vegetated regions have the potential to serve as carbon dioxide sinks, and improving our understanding of the various physical and biological processes that can increase carbon uptake will assist with developing better estimates of potential carbon offsets. For example, it is well known that vegetated coastal regions (e.g. salt marshes, mangroves) can be important regions for carbon sequestration, but recent work has indicated that microalgae may also sequester substantial amounts of carbon and is able to deliver it to sediments and the deep sea for long-term storage (Krause-Jensen & Duarte, 2016). Similarly, calculating more accurate carbon offsets in forests requires consideration of both the ability to regulate greenhouse gases, as well as regulation of water and energy (Anderson-Taixeira et al., 2012).

Although mitigation is critical for reducing greenhouse gas emissions, the IPCC has warned that projected climate change is expected to affect human and natural systems despite the scale of mitigation policies that are adopted in the next few years (IPCC, 2007). Therefore, developing and implementing effective adaptation strategies will be needed to minimize those potential climate change impacts (IPCC, 2007). Adaptation planning is occurring in both the public and private sectors throughout many regions of the Americas. For example, many municipalities in North America are considering incremental changes to their planning efforts as a result of climate change and some regions in Central and South America are considering ecosystem-based approaches, such as developing protected areas (IPCC, 2014a). Despite increased recognition of the importance of adaptation planning in response to climate change, few measures have actually been implemented on the ground (IPCC, 2014a). Barriers to implementation include limited funding, policy and legal impediments, and difficulty in anticipating climate related changes at local scales (U.S. National Climate Assessment, 2014).

The majority of adaptation planning is focused on risk and water management and the importance of ecosystem-based adaptation is only recently being recognized (IPCC, 2014a). Vignola et al. (2009) found that developing countries, in particular, depend heavily on ecosystem services and it is critical that they be mainstreamed into national and international adaptation policies. Additionally, those authors suggested that adaptation needs to be more closely linked with mitigation to ensure certain mitigation policies are less likely to have negative impacts on the well-being of certain communities (Vignola et al., 2009). Ongoing monitoring is therefore crucial to develop a better understanding of, and adaptation to future changes. This will also allow for more effective incorporation of ecosystems into spatial planning, including disaster risk reduction strategies (UNEP, 2014). Indigenous and local knowledge also contribute to climate change mitigation and adaptation as presented in Box 4.12.

Climate change is a central element of the Aichi targets of the CBD Strategic Plan for 2011-2020 (Box 4.13).

4.4.4 Biological Invasions

Nature of the driver, its recent status and trend, and factors that influence its intensity

Invasive alien species have gone from scientific curiosity to a real societal concern due to their ecological, social, and economic impacts (Mack et al., 2000). Invasive plants and animals cause changes in the composition and function of ecosystems, affecting biodiversity, ecosystem services, and human welfare. Invasive alien species have become a major component of global change and pose a serious threat to local and global biodiversity (Hobbs, 2000; Mack et al., 2000; Vila & Ibañez, 2011).
For a species to become an invasive species, it must successfully transit three distinct stages, often called the “invasion process” (Blackburn et al., 2014; Canning-Clode, 2015). The first stage of this process is the “transport phase” where individuals of a species are transported (intentionally or unintentionally) from their native range and released outside their native range. These individuals are termed “non-native” (synonymous term with the terms “non-indigenous”, “exotic”, and “alien”). Second, these individuals may establish a viable self-sustaining population (“establishment phase”) and become “naturalized” species in the new environment. In the third and final stage, a naturalized non-native population might increase in abundance and expand its geographic range (“spread phase”), with the potential to alter the environment in which they have become established, causing ecological and economic harm (“impact phase”).
and becoming what is considered an “invasive species”. This report uses the definition of invasive alien species of the CBD (see Deliverable 3b on invasive alien species), which defines the term (https://www.cbd.int/invasive/terms.shtml) as “plants, animals, pathogens and other organisms that are non-native to an ecosystem, and which may cause economic or environmental harm or adversely affect human health. In particular, they impact adversely upon biodiversity, including decline or elimination of native species - through competition, predation, or transmission of pathogens - and the disruption of local ecosystems and ecosystem functions.”

### Invasive alien species as drivers and passengers of global change

Unlike other drivers of biodiversity, biological invasions are considered both drivers and passengers of human-driven global change (MacDougall & Turkington, 2005). Biological invasions are by definition caused by the human movement of species and their magnitudes are highly associated with the intensity of changes caused by human activities (Mack & Lonsdale, 2001). Some invasive alien species may be considered passengers of global change because they only persist in an ecosystem through continued human disturbance (e.g. some European weeds associated to roadsides; Seipel et al., 2011). However, many invasive alien species also cause substantial alterations to biodiversity and ecosystem function (e.g. plants increase fire regimes or top-predators). Thus, estimating and forecasting the effects of invasive alien species on biodiversity and ecosystem services has an additional layer of complexity compared to other drivers of global change.

Invasive alien species may act synergistically with each other or with other forces of global change (e.g. climate and land use change) to produce more intense consequences for biodiversity and NCP (Sala et al., 2000; Newbold et al., 2015). Land use changes have long been recognized as a main promoter of invasive species across taxa (Hobbs, 2000). Changes in the dominant cover type cause shifts in species composition creating important opportunities for invasive alien species that are well adapted to human disturbances (Didham et al., 2007). From tropical to cold environments, land use changes are associated with roads and other human corridors, which are the main route for dispersal of invasive plants and animals (Seipel et al., 2012). In the last two decades, climate change has been shown to promote invasive alien species by disrupting ecosystems, but also by changing conditions so that they are more suitable to the invader than to the native community (Bellard et al., 2012).

The movement of species by humans and its successful naturalization has increased exponentially in the last two centuries (Seebens et al., 2017). In the Americas, the onset of biological invasions is marked by the arrival of Europeans in the 1500s, which resulted in the massive introduction of non-native species, and the reduction of the natural biogeographical barriers of a continent that had been isolated for thousands of years (i.e. since last glaciation). The influx of non-native species caused by European colonization is still visible today as most invasive alien species in Mediterranean and Temperate regions of the continent are from Eurasia. For example, naturalized plants in Chile and California are mostly Eurasian species (Jimenez et al., 2008). Increase in trade and connectivity, in the last two centuries, and especially since the 1900s, have facilitated the arrival of non-native species from other continents including Australia, Asia and Africa (Jimenez et al., 2008; Van Kleunen et al., 2016).

The introduction of new non-native species into the Americas is expected to continue with increasing trade and transportation by land, sea and air, increasing biological invasions and their potential impacts on biodiversity and NCP in the Americas (Early et al., 2016). Furthermore, the consequences of recent additions of non-native species to the Americas may not yet be visible because it takes time for species to reach high population numbers and wide distributions to cause detectable ecological or economic impacts (i.e. “invasion debt”, Essl et al., 2011).

Significant knowledge gaps of invasive species in the Americas exist (Pysek et al., 2008). While countries such as the USA and Canada have been leaders in recording and studying invasive species, most countries in the Americas have only recently directed efforts to record invasive alien species and their impacts (Pysek et al., 2008; Pauchard et al., 2010). Auspiciously, national inventories of invasive species and research on invasive species and their impacts is now being promoted across the Americas to reduce this knowledge gap (e.g. Mexico, Chile, Brazil, Argentina; Zenni et al., 2017).

In the following sections, we review some of the most relevant impacts causes by invasive species in each of the regions of the Americas and their main ecosystem units and we emphasize their role as drivers of changes in biodiversity and their interactions with other drivers of global change.

### North America

North America is one of the most invaded regions of the world and one of the most studied in terms of the numbers and impacts of biological invasions (Jeschke & Strayer, 2005; Pysek et al., 2009). Since the 1500s, trade and land use change drivers, in this region, has consistently promoted the establishment of some of the most damaging plant and animal invasive alien species (Stohlgren et al., 2006). The advance of the chestnut rust...
that decimated the natural populations of the American chestnut (Castanea dentata) exemplifies the magnitude of the species, community and ecosystem level impacts of biological invasions in North America (Jacobs et al., 2013). Reductions of plant diversity caused by direct competition between native and non-native plants have been extensively reported in grasslands of North America (Vilà et al., 2003). Plant invasions have also caused enormous changes in ecosystems processes such as hydrological and fire regimes. For example, cheatgrass (Bromus tectorum) invasion in arid grasslands has resulted in more frequent and more damaging fires (Pawlak et al., 2014). In addition, some of the most well-known examples of animal invasions have occurred in North America. Vertebrate predators such as rats (e.g. Rattus rattus), carp (Cyprinidae spp.), and snakes (e.g. Python bivittatus) have substantially altered native animal populations driving some to near extinction (Dorcas et al., 2012). Non-native insects, such as ants and mosquitoes, have had a large impact on human well-being (Juliano & Lounibos, 2005).

Tundra and mountain grasslands show relatively low number of plant invasions because of the climatic barrier and the relatively low levels of human disturbances (Pauchard et al., 2009; Bellard et al., 2013). However, some species, mostly European ruderals, are widely distributed in mountains and alpine ecosystems (Alexander et al., 2016). Because of the low abundance and frequency, few impacts have been reported of these plant invasions. Similarly, other taxa invasions have been scarcely reported in these cold ecosystems, partly because the lack of surveys and studies. Climate change and increasing human pressure will likely change this scenario, also causing unexpected shifts in native species distributions (Pauchard et al., 2016).

Boreal and temperate forests and woodlands pose a significant barrier to plant invasions because of the high competition for light (Martin et al., 2008). Thus, most ruderal plant invaders, which invade roadsides and disturbed areas, are not able to succeed in the forest understory (Martin et al., 2008). Nonetheless, in eastern North America, species that are shade tolerant are now entering forested areas. For example, garlic mustard (Alliaria petiolata) is now occupying deciduous forests generating monospecific patches and displacing native understory species (Kurtz & Hansen, 2014). On the other hand, these forests have been heavily impacted by animals and pathogens. For example, earthworms are now considered a major driver of change in temperate forests (Bohlen et al., 2004). Invasive insects, such as wooly adelgids, have devastated forests in eastern USA, having broad range impacts including indirect impacts on fish in streams due to loss of shading (Ellison et al., 2005).

Temperate grasslands have suffered extreme transformations in North America, being replaced by agricultural lands or when maintained, have gone intense grazing pressure and heavy disturbance (e.g. plowing). Thus, the remaining grasslands in North America are being intensively affected by plant invasions. Ruderal species of Eurasian origin such as Centaurea spp. Euphorbia spp. and Bromus spp. have replaced native grasses and herbs across the North American grasslands (Stohlgren et al., 1999). Their impacts not only include changes in plant cover but also long-term shifts in soil processes, food webs and fire regimes (Simberloff et al., 2013).

Mediterranean forests, woodlands and scrub in North America are one of the hotspots for invasive plant species (Seabloom et al., 2006). The high level of trade and human-caused disturbance in this area, and the close climatic match with Mediterranean Europe are responsible for the high levels of invasive plant species (Seabloom et al., 2006). Some of these species have caused irreversible ecosystem change by replacing native species and creating a positive feedback with fire (see example of Bromus above). Fungi pathogens have also affected the health of these ecosystems (e.g. Oak Death, Rizzo & Gargelotto, 2003).

Drylands and deserts in North America have been invaded by non-native grasses, shrubs and trees. Invasive species capable of standing desert conditions have thrived in the shrubland and grassland vegetation competing directly for water with native species and creating a continuous fuel layer that promotes more intense and larger fires (Brooks & Chambers, 2011). Tamarix invasion in riparian corridors have displaced native riparian vegetation and altered ecosystem structure (Menitti & Poff, 2010).

Wetlands in North America show the highest levels of plant invasions due to the intense purposeful or accidental introductions of aquatic plants (Batzler & Baldwin, 2012). Many of these invasive aquatic plants have profound environmental and economic costs such as Eichhornia crassipes, Phragmites australis, Lythrum salicaria, and Egeria densa.

In freshwater systems, the zebra mussel (Dreissena polymorpha), originally (1988) affected the Great Lakes area, but has now spread to all of the large navigable rivers in the eastern USA, extending along the Illinois River to the Mississippi River and into the Caribbean (Benson et al., 2017). Human activities are important vectors of transport of this species between aquatic systems (Johnson & Padilla, 1996), which is notorious for their biofouling capabilities by colonizing different human aquatic infrastructure (e.g. water supplies for hydroelectric and nuclear power plants, public water plants and other industrial facilities), causing high economic costs and having profound effects on the aquatic ecosystems they invade (Griffiths et al., 1991; Pimm et al., 2000; Bykova et al., 2006; Ward & Ricciardi, 2007). Invasive fish, such as round goby (Neogobius
melanostomus) or Asian carp (Cyprinus carpio), have also impacted freshwater ecosystems and reduced native fish populations (Kolar et al., 2007; Freedman et al., 2012; Kornis et al., 2013).

In coastal ecosystems of North America, 298 non-indigenous species of invertebrates and algae have been recorded as naturalized (Ruiz et al., 2000). Most non-indigenous species are crustaceans and molluscs and have resulted from ballast water, inferring that source regions of non-indigenous species differ among coasts, corresponding to local and global trade patterns. Further, at least 100 species of non-indigenous fish and 200 species of non-indigenous vascular plants are known to be established within North America coastal area (Ruiz et al., 2000). North American mangroves are considered to be protected from invasions due to the harsh hydrological and edaphic conditions in which they grow. However, there is an increasing number of invasive species being reported in mangrove ecosystems associated to anthropogenic and natural disturbances (Lugo, 1998), including the Brazilian pepper Schinus terebinthifolius raddi (Anacardiaceae) in Florida (Ferriter, 1997) and the Indo-Pacific lionfish Pterois volitans (Linnaeus, 1758) (Scorpaenidae) from North Carolina to Caribbean (Barbour et al., 2010).

Urban sprawl in North America is a major driver of landscape change and cities are a contributing source of invasive species to the surrounding rural or natural matrix. Ornamental plants, pets and pests have higher chances to adapt and invade natural systems as the propagule pressure (i.e. events of introduction) increases. Insects such as the argentine ants have also exploited human disturbances around cities (Holway et al., 2002).

Mesoamerica and the Caribbean

As of 2006, Mexico’s National Commission for the Knowledge and Use of Biodiversity identified at least 800 invasive species in Mexico, including 665 plants, 77 fishes, 2 amphibians, 8 reptiles, 30 birds and six mammals, with significant ecological and economic impacts.

Buffel grass (Pennisetum ciliare) has invaded many of the drylands in Mexico (Marshall et al., 2012) after being introduced in the 1970s into Sonora from the USA to bolster the cattle industry (Cox et al., 1988; De La Barrera & Castellanos, 2007; Franklin et al., 2006). From 1973 to 2000, Buffel grass pastures in Mexico increased from 7,700 hectares to 140,000 hectares (Franklin et al., 2006). It is estimated to cover 53% of Sonora and up to 12% of Mexico overall (Arriga et al., 2004). Buffel grass invasion can devastate local ecosystems by increasing wildfire regimes, soil erosion rates, ground surface temperatures and supply of vital resources to surrounding life forms, compromising biodiversity (D’antonio & Vitousek, 1992). Buffel grass is also present in Central American countries like Nicaragua, El Salvador, Honduras, and, Panama (Global Biodiversity Information Facility, 2011).

The southern Yucatán peninsular region is the largest continuous expanse of tropical forests remaining in Central America and Mexico, it has been identified as a hotspot of forest and biotic diversity loss (Achard et al., 1998). Bracken fern (Pteridium aquilinum (L.) Kuhn) invasion have spread under agriculture cultivation (Schneider, 2006). frequent fires and land clearance for agriculture have facilitated the replacement of secondary vegetation with bracken fern (Schneider & Nelun Fernando, 2010). The feral pig (Sus scrofa), from the same species as the European wild pig, has invaded the Cocos’ Island Marine and Land Conservation Area, a national park in the Costa Rican Pacific (Hernández et al., 2002). Because of their rooting activity, these animals after approximately 20% of the island surface each year, leading up to eight times the erosion in the affected area. These animals also eat fruits, earthworms, roots, stems and leaves, reducing the layer of organic material in leaf litter and plant cover.

Invasive insects are also wide spread throughout Mesoamerica. The Mediterranean fruit fly (Ceratitis capilata), heads the list of invasive alien species of economic importance in the Mesoamerican region, and is considered a genuine pest affecting all Central American countries. This insect, which entered the region in 1955, attacks fruit and fills it with worms. As a result, some fruit exports from Central America to the USA were suspended. Fruit trade with Europe and Japan has also been affected.

In freshwater ecosystems, African cichlid fish, Oreochromis spp., were accidentally introduced in Lake Chichancanab two decades ago, in the central Yucatán Peninsula in Mexico, causing change in the native fish diversity and in the transmission of endemic trematodes to the piscivorous birds (Streecker, 2006). Nile tilapia (Oreochromis niloticus) is currently found in the Apoyo, Nicaragua and Managua lakes (Nicaragua), Caño Negro Wildlife Refuge, and Lake Arenal (Costa Rica). This species has resulted in a decline of approximately 80% in the biomass of native cichlidic fish in Lake Nicaragua and has displaced native fish in Caño Negro due to increased competition and predation.

Introduced fish species often result in alteration of food webs. Two exotic fish, common carp (Cyprinus carpio) and tilapia (Oreochromis niloticus), were introduced for aquaculture more than 20 years ago into the Xochimilco wetlands, Mexico City and now dominate the system in terms of biomass and numbers. Over this period, wild populations of the microendemic axolotl salamander (Ambystoma mexicanum) have been dramatically reduced (Zambrano et al., 2010).
In the Mexican Caribbean, the Indo-Pacific lionfish (Pterois volitans) has become a species of great concern because of their predatory habits and rapid proliferation throughout the Mesoamerican Barrier Reef, the second largest continuous reef system in the world (Váldez-Moreno et al., 2012). Having few predators, this invasive predatory fish can greatly reduce native fish biomass and is a threat to the marine environment throughout the region (Green et al., 2012) (Box 4.21).

The seaweed flora of California, USA and Baja California, Mexico is highly diverse and is now being threatened by invasive species that are largely introduced unintentionally. Most of the 29 non-native seaweed species that have been recorded, originated in Asia and have been introduced within the last 30 years. The vectors that bring these plants or their propagules to the California and Baja California coasts (international shipping (e.g. ballast water) and shellfish aquaculture) may have not changed drastically in the last decades, but the conditions for the establishment of non-native species seem to have improved. Climate change, including the frequency and severity of El Niño Southern Oscillation events, may be responsible for creating space, diminishing competition, and permitting the persistence and spread of non-native species (Miller et al., 2011; Kaplanis & Smith, 2016).

In the Caribbean islands, humans have introduced many plant and animal species (Kairo et al., 2003; Rojas & Acevedo, 2015; van der Burg et al., 2012; Jenkins et al., 2014), and non-native species have often become ubiquitous there. Caribbean terrestrial ecosystems have been heavily invaded by plants and animals. For example, forest inventories of various Caribbean islands, based on plots or remote sensing, have found that forests dominated by non-native tree species are extensive (Chinea & Helmer, 2003; Brandeis et al., 2009; Helmer et al., 2012), although some of these new tree communities may have a beneficial role. For example, early successional species often dominate and catalyze understory colonization by native tree species (Parrott, 1992; Parrott et al., 1997; Wolf & van Bloem, 2012), or when legumes or nutrient-rich leaves attract insects that provide more forage for insectivorous birds. Shade-tolerant non-native species, however, can be common in forest understories (Brown, 2012) and could permanently change species composition by effectively competing with late successional native species.

The marabú, (*Dichrostachys cinerea* L.), an invasive Fabaceae, has invaded almost 800,000 hectares of Cuba’s forests (Hernández et al., 2002). This thorny bush grows in forests and abandoned agricultural fields, leaving infested areas unproductive. Nowadays, marabú has become Cuba’s primary problem with respect to invasive alien species, in terms of both economic and environmental impacts. Environmentally, the most serious damage is inflicted on fields (livestock) and on forest plantations. Lands invaded by marabú remain unusable and thorny, impassable for livestock and human beings. In its juvenile state, marabú is practically impenetrable since it forms extremely dense thickets up to five meters high. In the case of forest plantations, this invasive bush is highly expensive to control. The country spends millions of USA dollars a year to combat this species, but its great capacity for reproducing through seeds, trunks and roots makes it very difficult to eliminate. More information on invasive species in Cuba is presented in supplementary material: Box 4.22.

Many of the problems of Mesoamerican invaders in ocean ecosystems are repeated throughout the Caribbean. The Indo-Pacific lionfish (*Pterois volitans* and *P. miles*) was likely introduced in the USA state of Florida through aquarium releases, and has quickly spread to all tropical and subtropical coastal waters of the western Atlantic Ocean and Caribbean Sea (Schofield, 2010). In fact, this species may be the most damaging marine fish invasion to date (Hixon et al., 2016) (Supplementary material, Box 4.21 and Mesoamerica section above).

**South America**

South America, due to its relative isolation, was until recently, considered to be relatively less affected by biological invasions (Speziale et al., 2012). However, evidence has shown that biological invasions are occurring in ecosystems that were considered protected, such as the Andes mountains (Pauchard et al., 2009), the Amazon basin (Silvério et al., 2013), and the Patagonian south Atlantic coast (Oresanz et al., 2002). These large and diverse ecosystems harbor a number of invasive species, including some of the world’s worst invaders (Speziale et al., 2012). The mongoose (*Herpestes javanicus*), introduced as a predator of rats and snakes, spread preying on endemic fauna and transmitting rabies and leptospirosis (Ziller et al., 2005). Other introduced species act as ecosystem engineers, transforming and threatening complete ecosystems (Speziale et al., 2012), as well as changing their services (e.g. beavers *Castor canadensis*; Anderson et al., 2006 and Box 4.23 in supplementary material and Limnoperna fortunei, Boltovskoy et al. 2015 and Box 4.24, in supplementary material). Crop species with important commercial value, have also become invasive. Pines (*Pinus* family) for example, used widely as a forestry cultivar, are invasive in both temperate and tropical regions because they have been planted extensively and have biological attributes that promote their invasiveness (Pauchard et al., 2015).

Invasive species in South America come from all continents, although Europe is a major donor of invasive species, especially for plants (Van Kleunen et al., 2015). Undoubtedly,
the number of new introductions is increasing annually because of intensified trade and transport routes which is diversifying the source of invasions (Speziale et al., 2012). Harbors, roads, airports, and cities are major sources for the entry of new species. For example, big metropolitan areas such as Sao Paulo, Santiago, or Buenos Aires are centers for the introduction of new invaders (e.g. Masi et al., 2010). Also, the increase human footprint in the landscape (section 4.4.1), and the introduction of new species for cultivation, is increasing the chances for new invasions.

Invasive species can also come from within the same country. For example, introduced marmosets in southeastern Brazil have been reported as a potential threat to local biodiversity. Marmosets compete with other primate species and birds for resources (Lyra-Neves et al., 2007), depredate birds and eggs (Galetti et al., 2009), hybridize with conspecifics (Begotti & Landesmann, 2008), and transport new pathogens (Sales et al., 2010).

Tropical and subtropical humid and dry forests are one of the most extensive ecosystems in South America and are being impacted by several species that mostly originated from other tropical areas in Asia and Africa. While many tropical forests appear to be substantially free of invasive species, some species are able to invade mainland forest ecosystems where canopy structure is naturally open, rainforests are fragmented or disturbed, or forests are exploited for crops or timber (Denslow & DeWalt, 2008). In addition, fires reportedly interact with grass invasion through a positive feedback cycle, causing a decline in tree cover, facilitating grass invasions, and increasing the likelihood of future fires. In the tropical dry forests of Bolivia, grasses have invaded the forest where disturbance coincides with seed dispersal by motor vehicles involved in logging activities (Veldman & Putz, 2010). In the tropical and subtropical forests of Brazil, some of the most invasive plants known by their ability to outcompete native species, are Arctocarpus heterophyllus and Hedychiunm coronarium in tropical ombrophilous forest, Hovenia dulcis in subtropical ombrophilous forest and subtropical semi-deciduous forest, Pinus taeda and Pinus elliotti in subtropical ombrophilous forest and steppe, and Tecoma stans in tropical and subtropical semi-deciduous forest (Zenni & Ziller, 2011).

Tropical forest biotas are susceptible to taxonomic homogenization (i.e. increasing levels of similarity and reduce biotic differentiation) due to the increase of some generalist invaders that replace more specialized native species (e.g. the Atlantic forest of northeast Brazil, Lôbo et al., 2011). Mediterranean forests, woodlands and scrub are one of the invasion hotspots of South America because of their high human footprint and climatic similarities with biomes in Europe and North America. Ruderal agricultural weeds, native to the Mediterranean region of Europe, are widely distributed and invade natural ecosystems, increasing homogenization and affecting ecosystem dynamics (e.g. intensifying fire regimes) (Jimenez et al., 2008; Castro et al., 2005). Animal invasions are also affecting the processes of this ecosystem. For example, the European rabbit (Oryctolagus cuniculus) exerts a profound herbivore pressure in the Mediterranean scrub (Camus et al., 2008, Iriarte et al., 2005).

Tropical savannas and grasslands have been heavily affected by invasive African grasses. African grasses are used for pasture improvement, recovery of degraded areas, and slope cover along highway and railway embankments (Reis et al., 2003; Martins, 2006). Invasive grasses have been identified as a degradation driver of Colombian wetlands (Ricaurte et al., 2014), while in the Cerrado biome of Brazil, they constitute a serious problem because they invade open areas (Pivello, 2014). Molasses grass (Melinis minutiflora P. Beauv.) accumulates more biomass than do most other species of the herbaceous stratum vegetation native to the Cerrado (Rossi et al., 2014). The effect of invasive grass cover is especially high on the Cerrado-specialist species, whose proportion has consistently declined with increasing invasive dominance. Thus, invasive grasses reduce the floristic uniqueness of pristine vegetation physiognomies (Almeida-Neto et al., 2010). In savannas and grasslands, invasive trees have become problematic. For example, the invasion by Pinus elliotti is one of the most serious threats to the remaining native Cerrado vegetation causing biodiversity losses (Abreu & Durigan, 2011).

Temperate grasslands in South America are highly threatened by invasive species because of their long history of agriculture and livestock usage that has caused invasive species to become widely distributed. For example, in the Argentina pampas, introduced forage grasses, such as Festuca arundinacea and Lolium multiflorum, and weedy forbs such as Carduus acanthoides, heavily dominate secondary grasslands on former arable fields (Tognetti et al., 2010) and invade native grassland remnants grazed by cattle (Perelman et al., 2007; Tognetti & Chaneton, 2015).

Drylands and deserts of South America show relatively low numbers of invasive plant species (Fuentes et al., 2013). However, some succulent plant invaders such as Mesembryanthemum spp are invading desert islands in northern Chile (Madrigal-González et al., 2013) and invasive animals such as rabbits and feral goats are having a strong effect on vegetation and overall ecosystem dynamics (Meserve et al., 2016).

Temperate and boreal forests and woodlands have a relatively low area in South America (see Chapter 3 for more details). However, they show a high level of endemism and represent the most southern forests in the world (Rozzi et al., 2008). These forests are being invaded by herbs, shrubs,
and trees mostly brought to Chile for agricultural use, erosion control, forestry, and ornamental use (Pauchard et al., 2015). For example, Acacia and Pinus species are widely used in forestry, and are a problem in the temperate forests of south-central Chile where they outcompete native vegetation and increase fire regimes (Fuentes-Ramírez et al., 2011; Le Maître et al., 2011; Langdon et al., 2010; Cobar-Carranza et al., 2015). Several invasive vertebrates are also invading these forests (e.g. wild boar, red deer, mink; Iriarte et al. 2005), with the most damaging being the North American beaver, which has decimated forests (i.e. cutting and flooding) in the southern tip of the continent (Anderson et al., 2006; see Box 4.23, supplementary material).

Although tundra and mountain grasslands are considered less invaded than lowland ecosystems, recent evidence shows that there is an increasing number of invasive plant species being established at higher elevations in the Andes (Pauchard et al., 2009; Alexander et al., 2016). Species, such as Taraxacum officinale, may have important impacts on pollination, reaching high elevations beyond the treeline (Muñoz et al., 2005). As climate warming progresses, there is a greater chance of higher latitude and elevation plant invasions (Lembrecht et al., 2015).

Freshwater ecosystems are suffering strong transformation due to invasive species. For example, Limnoperna fortunei, commonly known as golden mussel, have invaded major rivers of the Río de la Plata basin and associated tributary basins via ballast water. Because of the ecological effects caused in aquatic ecosystems and expenses incurred in industrial infrastructure, it is considered a high priority aquatic invasive species to be addressed at the regional level (Boltovskoy, 2015) (see Box 4.24, supplementary material). Lithobates catesbeianus native frog from the southeast of USA has colonized more than 75% of South America during the decades (2002; Penchasadkeh et al., 2005). Undaria pinnatifida is a successful invasive seaweed widespread along the coast of Patagonia. Its presence is associated with a dramatic decrease in species richness and diversity of native seaweeds (Casas et al., 2004; Irigoyen et al., 2011). For Brazilian shelves, Lopes et al. (2009) have compiled information on the threat of invasive species. Currently, 66 invasive species have been recorded for the marine environment in Brazil from the following groups: phytoplankton (3), macroalgae (10), zooplankton (10), zoobenthos (38), fish (4), and pelagic bacteria (1) with different ecological and economics impacts in marine Brazilian ecosystems (Lopes et al., 2009).

4.4.5 Overexploitation

Nature of the driver, its recent status and trend, and factors that influence its intensity

Overharvesting, or overexploitation, occurs when humans extract more of a natural resource than can be replaced naturally. This unsustainable practice threatens biodiversity and can degrade ecosystem services by reducing species populations below natural self-sustaining levels and disrupting ecosystem functions and species interactions. Overharvesting can happen in hunting, fishing, logging, groundwater mining, overgrazing, or the collection of wild plants and animals for medicine, decoration or for the pet trade. Harvested species are used as food, building
and other industrial materials, medicines, fibers for clothing, ornamental items, as well as in other social and cultural aspects.

Growing human populations, rising incomes, consumer demand, expanding markets, and improved technology all contribute to overharvesting. Individuals, communities or corporations that have open and unregulated access to public goods like forests, aquifers, fisheries, and grazing lands can overexploit a shared resource to maximize short-term profits until it eventually becomes unavailable for the whole (Hardin, 1968). Harvesting natural resources is an essential part of livelihoods and economies of all worldviews. When people act in their own self-interests, they tend to consume as much of a scarce resource as possible, leading to overharvesting and in some cases extinction or resource depletion. Early examples include, the Steller’s sea cow (Hydrodamalis gigas), once found throughout the Bering Sea, was hunted to extinction within 27 years of discovery for its meat, fat, and hide; and the passenger pigeon (Ectopistes migratorius), once considered the most abundant bird species on the planet, was hunted to extinction over a few decades throughout North America (Bucher, 1992). There are many examples linking extinction to joint effects of harvesting and habitat change as extensive areas in eastern North America were converted to agriculture and urbanization.

Overexploitation of species often leads to cascading effects with sometimes irreversible impacts on trophic-level functions and can negatively affect the structure, dynamics, or quality of an ecosystem. This is particularly true if a habitat loses an apex predator which can result in a dramatic increase in the population of a prey species. In turn, the unchecked prey can overexploit their own food resources to their own demise and impact other species (Frank et al., 2005; Borrvall & Ebenman, 2006; Heithaus et al., 2008). Fishing down the food chain, where larger predatory fish, such as cod, tuna, and grouper, are targeted first, followed by smaller fish in the food chain, causes trophic level dysfunction (Pauly et al., 1998). Some species require a sufficient density of individuals to reproduce and when reduced to smaller populations, they become vulnerable, suffering from lower genetic diversity and an increased likelihood of being eliminated by natural disasters or diseases (Lacy, 2000).

When a species in not able to reproduce faster than it is harvested, it becomes increasingly rare which can drive its price higher in the illegal wildlife trade. This in turn, increases the incentive to extract which can cause the population to eventually collapse (Brook et al., 2008). Wildlife trade poses the challenge of separating legal from illegal trade (Broad et al., 2003) and governments can deter such illegal trade by measures such as policies that strengthen enforcement, curb the demand, and expand international cooperation to stop the illegal trade. Many countries are responding by implementing strategies that mitigate or avoid negative impacts of overharvesting such as strengthening management regulations and enforcement, providing incentives to fishermen, foresters and others to become long term stewards of the resource, through the establishment of effectively managed protected areas and no-take zones, as well as strengthening institutions and regulations to eliminate illegal wildlife trade and put in place sound practices to regulate legal exports/imports of vulnerable species. Tenure rights and other means of co-management are also ways in which local communities can have more say over their natural resources and long-term conservation. For example, territorial user rights in fisheries, such as those set up in Chile for the small scale artisanal fishing sector, provide incentives to maximize economic benefits and encourage greater stewardship of the resource to local communities. Individual transferable quotas or other catch share strategies can also be applied to larger scale fisheries to prevent collapses and restore declining fisheries although critics point to them being exclusionary and involve trade-offs, such as changes in fleet capacity, employment, and aggregation of fishery shares (Costello et al., 2008). However, many States have implemented measures to manage the potentially disruptive effects of individual transferable quotas. These practices should be accompanied with investments in sustainable alternative livelihoods and wide-spread education that can inspire conservation of local habitats and species and promotes the ability of local institutions to implement and sustain conservation programs.

**Terrestrial**

Overharvesting of terrestrial species and resources is often driven by the pursuit of quick short-term gains without regard to the long-term effects. Illegal logging, for example, can include overharvesting of large tracks of forests or the selling of rare wood species. It is pervasive throughout Mesoamerica and South America and impacts many different stakeholders and communities that rely on timber for their livelihoods (Richards et al., 2003). Capital-endowed actors as well as poor forest dwellers may drive overharvesting, albeit for different reasons (Pokorny et al., 2016). Poor governance, corruption, and rampant demands for space to carry out socio-economic activities (e.g. cattle grazing) contribute to the problem. Curbing this problem is difficult. For example, in the Amazon region, timber companies, as well as illegal harvesters, seeking to adopt sustainable practices face challenges such as high investment costs, large transport distances, lack of capacity, and resources to implement environmental regulations (Pokorny et al., 2016). The pattern of deforestation can be exacerbated once timber companies provide road access and infrastructure to previously intact areas, allowing small landholders to continue to overharvest with often no management or enforcement.
Unsustainable hunting and collection of species driven by market demand is another contributing factor of overharvesting. The animal diversity that Central and South America holds and the limited enforcement of wildlife trading laws creates a magnet for wildlife traffickers and the lucrative exotic pet trade. However, the sustainability level of harvest for the majority of species is unknown. Birds are the most trafficked for pets, but reptiles like iguanas, snakes, and turtles are highly valued as pets as well as for their skin, shells, and eggs (Shirey et al., 2013). Amphibians, scorpions, spiders, and insects are also collected (Ripple et al., 2015; Broad et al., 2003). Products are often sold for ornamentals and furnishings include coral, turtle and mollusk shells, and reptile skins (Shirey et al., 2013), many other products are sold as traditional “medicine” especially to Asian countries. In addition to the pet trade, there is an estimated eight million people in South America that rely regularly on bushmeat as a source of protein in their diets. While this represents only 1.4% to 2.2% of the total continental population, these people are likely to be some of the poorest in the region (Wilkie & Godoy, 2001). The distinction between subsistence and commercial use is often unclear and more research is needed on subsistence vs non-subistence harvesting and how much of subsistence harvesting is optional but local (i.e. they have other sources but choose to eat bushmeat when available).

Plants and fungi provide people with food, medicine, building materials, and as raw materials for making other products. Some species are highly valued for their beauty or medicinal value. Thousands of medicinal and aromatic plants that are collected in the Americas are in the international trade and are valued at over $1.3 billion (Lange, 1998). Many species of ornamental plants, like flowers, orchids, tree ferns, bromeliads, cycads, palms, and cacti, are commercially overexploited in both legal and illegal markets. For example, orchids throughout North and South America are one of the best-selling in the legal horticultural trade but are also traded illegally and make up 70% of all species listed by the Convention on the International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES). Research conducted by Hinsley et al. (2015) in the Americas indicates that two key consumer groups purchasing rare plants are either serious hobbyists, who prefer rare species, or mass market buyers whose preferences are based on aesthetic attributes.

**Freshwater resources**

The Americas show wide variation in overexploitation of surface and groundwater resources. Large portions of South and Central America, Canada, and Alaska are relatively water secure, while the western half of the USA, nearly all of Mexico and the Caribbean, and coastal portions of South America all experience seasonal and dry year water depletion (Brauman et al., 2016). Climate change is expected to exacerbate water shortages in many parts of the Americas (UNEP, 2010; IPCC, 2014a).

Surface water depletion can have visible impacts as streams dry up, but groundwater depletion is no less serious and can have longer-term consequences. Sustained groundwater pumping can lead to drying up of wells, reduction of water in streams and lakes, deterioration of water quality, increased pumping costs, and land subsidence (Konikow, 2013). Depletion of ground water in the USA is a serious problem as aquifers provide drinking water for about half the total population and nearly all rural population as well as providing over 50 billion gallons per day for agricultural needs. The cumulative depletion of groundwater in the USA between 1900 and 2008 was about 1,000 km$^2$—equivalent to about twice the water volume of Lake Erie (Konikow, 2013).

Irrigation is by far the largest source of water consumption globally and in the Americas. Domestic use is the second largest consumer in North and Central America, while in South America livestock production is slightly higher (Brauman et al., 2016). Overharvest of water in general has implications not only for human communities, both in terms of water quality and quantity, but also for aquatic and even terrestrial species whose life cycles are adapted to natural flow regimes (Poff et al., 1997).

Impacts to species from overexploitation of water largely track where that overexploitation is greatest. An analysis of species listed as extinct through vulnerable in the IUCN Red List finds that only 5% of assessed species associated with South American inland wetlands are threatened by water abstraction, whereas the numbers rise to 17% in Mesoamerica and 32% in North America (IUCN Red List, 2016). These numbers should be interpreted with caution, given that comprehensive species assessments are lacking for much of Latin America. Overharvesting of freshwater species in the Americas is considered in general less of a threat to biodiversity and ecosystem services than the degradation and alteration of the habitats in which those species live (Welcomme et al., 2011). However, overharvest can combine with those impacts, which include but are not limited to changes to hydrology, connectivity, and water quality, to impair species and services further (Allan et al., 2005).

**Freshwater species**

Globally, most inland fisheries are comprised of small-scale fishers, whose catches are underreported by as much as a factor of two (Coates, 1995; Mills et al., 2011). Even with underreporting the level of fisheries exploitation in Latin America has been judged to be lower than in Africa and Asia; however, specific fisheries show signs of overharvest (Welcomme et al., 2011; Muller-Karger et al., 2017). For
instance, overfishing of valuable freshwater fish species and turtles has been documented in tributaries of the Amazon (Alho et al., 2015). In general, national governments have underinvested in monitoring inland fisheries because those fisheries are assumed to be of low value. Consequently, the range of threats to those fisheries, including overexploitation, are poorly documented (FAO Committee on Fisheries, 2014).

Cascading effects of freshwater overharvesting are numerous and include the phenomenon of “fishing down”, in which exploitation leads to depletion of high-value, large-bodied fish species and the consequent reduction of mean body size of harvested species (Welcomme, 1999; Pauly & Palomares, 2005). This has been documented in the Amazon and elsewhere, with implications for food web structure, water quality, and nutrient cycles; these changes, in turn, have been implicated in the ecological extinction of species like manatees (Castello et al., 2013; Castello et al., 2015).

**Marine**

The most significant driver of overharvesting in the marine environment is fishing. With population growth and incomes rising, the demand for seafood continues to grow for both human consumption and feed for livestock and aquaculture. Fishing remains a key source of food and employment for millions of people in the Americas and a significant factor in regional economies. About 2.4 million fishers and 10% of the world’s motorized fishing vessels are in the Americas (FAO, 2016c), landing 18.5 million metric tons of seafood in 2013 (FAO, 2016b). From 1961 to 2013, the per capita annual seafood consumption in the Americas rose 26% from 7.9 to 10.7 kg (FAO, 2016a). Different large marine ecosystems of the Americas (Sherman et al., 2005; Sherman & Hamukuaya, 2016) show different top-down pressures and strong regional differences in oceanographic properties which shape the diversity and abundance of the catch within these regions (Muller-Karger et al., 2017). The adoption of more efficient fishing technologies has also contributed to the rapid depletion of fish stocks, the endangerment of charismatic marine species, and the loss and degradation of marine habitats. An estimated 34% of the assessed stocks in geographic areas surrounding the Americas (FAO regions 67, 77, 87, 21, 31, and 41) were deemed overexploited in 2009 (FAO, 2011). However, the adoption of fishing technologies has been documented to have positive effects as well, such as much lower bycatches and less habitat impacts.

Invertebrates like squids, shrimps, lobsters, crabs, oysters, and sea cucumbers account for roughly 20% – 3.7 million tons – of the seafood caught in the Americas in 2013 (FishStatJ, 2016). Many of these fisheries and their habitats are at risk from overexploitation. For example, 85% of the world’s oyster reefs have disappeared since the late 19th century, largely due to habitat degradation, with many formerly prolific reefs rendered “functionally extinct.” Overharvesting is the main cause of oyster reef loss, however direct habitat loss is also a significant problem caused by commercial ship traffic, pollution, and aquaculture, among others. Other invertebrates, like sea cucumbers, have plummeted across the Americas due to high demand from Asian markets.

A consequence of fishing is the unintended catch of fish and other marine organisms, also known as bycatch. Hundreds of thousands of sea turtles, seabirds, whales, dolphins, and porpoises die globally each year from being caught as bycatch in regular fishing operations. As many as 200,000 loggerhead turtles and 50,000 critically endangered leatherbacks were killed as bycatch on longlines in 2000 (Lewison et al., 2004); longlining is also estimated to kill between 160,000 to 320,000 seabirds annually (Anderson et al., 2011). Several studies report that the use of bycatch reduction devices can successfully reduce bycatch species while maintaining target catch rates (Favaro & Côté, 2013; Pelc et al., 2015). The vaquita, a small porpoise in Mexico’s Gulf of California, have been driven towards extinction as they are killed after getting entangled in gillnets used to catch shrimp and other fish; only 30 are estimated to remain (Morell, 2017).

Sharks and rays are severely overfished globally, with an estimated 97 million caught each year either in direct target fisheries or as bycatch in other fisheries (Clarke et al., 2013). One-quarter of the 1,041 assessed sharks, rays, and chimaeras are threatened under the IUCN Red List criteria due to overfishing, however nearly half are considered too data-deficient to be classified. Many shark species are pelagic and migratory—some with a circumglobal distribution across temperate and tropical oceans—meaning that overharvesting of sharks in the Americas contribute to a global problem. Only 23 sharks and rays had been listed under CITES up to 2016, when an additional 13 species of sharks and rays were listed. Trade restrictions on listed species and bans on shark finning have increased during the last decade, however they have not significantly reduced shark mortality or risk to threatened species (Davidson et al., 2016). Some countries, such as The Bahamas, have implemented a national ban on the harvest of sharks, protecting more than 40 species of sharks.

Additional drivers of overharvesting in the America’s marine environment include hunting, aquarium trade, medicinal use, and entanglement in fishing and marine gears. Turtles, narwhals, and corals are harvested for ornamental and jewellery making, and live fish, corals, and invertebrates are harvested for the aquarium and pet trade. Some species like sea horses are also targeted for traditional medicinal use primarily in Asian markets. Direct harvest of non-fish species, like seals, otters and whales, has seen a reduction
since the peak of these industries almost a century ago, but some of these species continue to be harvested, particularly in Canada. An estimated 308,000 whales and dolphins die each year from the consequences of entanglement in fishing gear, laceration, infection, and starvation (International Whaling Commission https://iwc.int/entanglement).

North America

Terrestrial

An example of an overharvested plant in North America is American ginseng (*Panax quinquefolius*), a species found in the temperate eastern forests and is prized for its medicinal properties that has received increased scientific and commercial attention. Due to the plant’s very specialized growing environment and demand in the commercial market, it has started to reach an endangered status in some areas (McGraw *et al.*, 2010). Acts, such as the Endangered Species Act, have succeeded in reducing the harvest of rare species, preventing the extinction of hundreds of additional American wildlife species since 1973 (Adkins, 2016).

Freshwater

While loss of spawning beds and pollution contributed, overfishing in the Great Lakes is a good example of inland surface water overharvesting that has caused whitefish, walleye, and sturgeon populations to decline. Recreational fisheries are also poorly documented, by and large; in Canada, however, the collapse of four inland fisheries has been associated with recreational fishing (Cooke & Cowx, 2004). Within coastal and inland rivers, the well-documented decline of Pacific salmon and other anadromous fish species as a result of overfishing, dams, and other threats has led to cascading effects including the loss of nutrient inputs to terrestrial systems (Marcarelli *et al.*, 2014). Four native freshwater turtle species (*Chelydra serpentina*, *Apalone ferox*, *Apalone mutica*, and *Apalone spinifera*) now require increased protection driven by trade to Asia (USFW, 2014).

Marine

In North America, fishing remains the primary driver of overharvesting in the marine environment. In the USA, fish stocks are generally well-managed, at least at the federal level. For the 233 stocks with known status only 16% are overharvested, while overharvesting occurs in only 9% of the 313 stocks with known status (NOAA, 2016). Several overharvested species have been well-documented, like the collapse of the Atlantic cod of the Scotian bank, which provides a classic example of overharvesting that resulted in the closure of a 9,600 square miles area in 1994 (Frank *et al.*, 2005). There has been a reduction in the direct harvest of marine mammals that have historically been overharvested, like seals, otters, and whales since the peak of these industries almost a century ago. For example, sea otter (*Enhydra lutris*) hunts peaked in the middle of the 1800s when the species was almost driven to extinction by the fur trade. Sea otters were listed under the U.S. Endangered Species Act in 1977 and designated endangered in Canada in 1978, and most of their historical range has been reoccupied, but their numbers are still considered low in some areas (Bodkin, 2014). For oyster reefs, overharvesting remains a serious problem as about three-quarters of the world’s remaining wild oyster reefs are found in just five locations in North America, however only in one of these regions — the Gulf of Mexico — are oyster populations deemed relatively healthy as of 2011 (Beck *et al.*, 2011).

Several policies have reduced or eliminated the harvesting of selected species like the U.S. Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 that established a moratorium on the taking of marine mammals in USA waters and the USA passed the Endangered Species Act (1973) that restricts harvests of critically imperilled species. In 1973, CITES was established to ensure that international trade of animals and plants does not threaten their survival in the wild. Canada and the USA often use allocation of fishing rights and use of protected areas to manage fisheries in federal waters, with agencies establishing quotas using robust stock assessments and monitoring programs. Examples of overharvesting in North America Artic and Greenland are presented in Box 4.14.

Mesoamerica

Terrestrial

Mesoamerica provides an important corridor for many Neotropical migrant bird species and home to rare and charismatic species like the scarlet parrot, ocelot, beaded lizard, river turtle, and the iconic jaguar that are threatened by the illegal pet trade. Butterflies, reptile leather, shark fin are also popular items on the black market. In the tropical dry and humid forests, several valuable tree species like mahogany and black rosewood are increasingly in demand and being cut and smuggled into markets in India and China by organized crime (Dudley *et al.*, 2014; Blaser *et al.*, 2015). In 2016, rosewood species have been included in CITES. The southern border of the USA is also a hot zone for wildlife smuggling based on the nearly 50,000 illegal shipments of wildlife and wildlife products that were seized at ports of entry from 2005 through 2014. This included nearly 55,000 live animals and three million pounds of wildlife products (Defenders of Wildlife, 2016).

Marine

While most high migratory species are assessed and well-managed through multinational efforts in Mesoamerica, many coastal fish stocks are considered to be overfished or declining (FAO, 2011). Examples of locally overfished
Box 4 Overharvesting in North America Artic and Greenland.

Several fisheries studies in northeastern Canada and Greenland observe species overharvesting which can lead to cascading effects and modification of food webs (Jorgensen et al., 2014; Shelton & Morgan, 2014; Munden, 2013). Overexploited fish species include Atlantic cod (Gadus morhua), Atlantic halibut (Hippoglossus hippoglossus), redfish (Sebastes mentella), Atlantic wolffish (Anarhichas lupus), starry ray (Raja radiata), and American plaice (Hippoglossoides platessoides). Deep-sea fish species are particularly vulnerable to overexploitation as they mature late and have a low fecundity and slow growth rate (Jorgensen et al., 2014). Barkley (2015) reports two key datasets to develop sustainable harvest levels for Greenland halibut (Reinhardtius hippoglossoides) in the Canadian Arctic and understanding the stock connectivity between inshore and offshore environments as well as examining capture induced stress metabolites in Greenland halibut caught in a trawl and Greenland sharks (Somniosus microcephalus) caught as bycatch on bottom longlines.

Mortality of non-target species, or bycatch, is a fisheries management problem that can be solved with innovative fishing gear and practices. Traditional fishing gears, like trawls, not only contribute to bycatch, but can greatly modify marine habitat. FAO (2016c) reports that 35% of landings are bycatch with at least 8% being thrown back into the sea. In Newfoundland, Munden (2013) found that impacts of bycatch and habitat alteration can be mitigated through gear modification. She found that a modified shrimp trawl can reduce contact area by 39% while increasing shrimp harvesting by 23%. A change in the type of gangions can lead to a significant reduction in shark bycatch without negatively impacting commercial catches of turbot (Scophthalmus maximus). In Davis Strait, West Greenland, one of the world’s largest cold-water shrimp fisheries, with an annual catch of about 80,000 tons, bottom trawls have excessively modified bottom habitats and community structures (Pedersen et al., 2004). Jorgensen et al. (2014) studied nine bycatch species from bottom-trawl surveys of Greenland halibut over a 24-year period and found that four populations showed a significant reduction in mean weight of individuals that was significantly correlated with increases in fishing effort.

Caribbean

Marine

According to the FAO, the Caribbean Sea (FAO area 31) has the highest proportion of overfished stocks in the world, about 54% in 2009 (FAO, 2011). Long-term catch data suggest that fish catches in the Caribbean increased by about 800% since 1950, and have been declining since 2001. Conclusions about the recent declines in fish landings as indicators of the status of fish stocks can only be made with very low certainty as the fish landings data comprise multiple fish species across many trophic levels, data sources have changed over the years, and landings from artisanal fishers are thought to be unreported. However, it is likely that the declining trend in fish landings indicate decreases in the size of fish stocks across the region (Agard et al., 2007).

Overfishing is affecting virtually all Atlantic coral reefs and particularly in the Caribbean, with almost 70% of reefs at medium or high risk (Burke et al., 2011). Atlantic reefs have some of the lowest recorded fish biomass measures within reef habitats in the world – largely from overfishing (Burke et al., 2011; Jackson et al., 2014). While the Caribbean only supplies a small percentage of the global trade in marine ornamental species, the environmental and biological impacts of the industry are well recognized. At least 16 Caribbean countries have export markets for ornamental reef fish, with the biggest markets being the USA, the European Union, and Japan. The impacts of the ornamental reef fish industry include the overharvesting of key species, coral reef
degradation associated with gear impacts and from use of cyanide and other poisons, changes in the ecology of the reefs due to focused collection of specific trophic groups like herbivores, and loss of biodiversity due to removal of rare species (Bruckner, 2005). While less than 1% of the stony corals that have been reported to CITES database originate from the western Atlantic reefs, the USA and most Caribbean nations have prohibited the trade of stony corals. Hundreds of other genera of invertebrates, including echinoderms, sponges, molluscs and crustaceans are also collected and exported from the western Atlantic, primarily for the aquarium trade (Bruckner, 2005). An additional case study on queen conch in the wider Caribbean is explained in Box 4.15.

South America

Terrestrial

South America is home to a multitude of species that are highly prized for the pet trade, bush meat, and traditional medicines. Many of these species are harvested by indigenous peoples and sold to traffickers. The wildlife trade affects endangered and valuable birds, mammals, reptiles and amphibians, fish, and rare trees and plants. Some bird species, like the blue-throated macaw (Ara glaucogularis) are prized for their brilliant color and command a high dollar price on the illegal pet trade. Estimates of annual bushmeat consumption for the Brazilian Amazon are estimated at 89,000 tons (Peres, 2000 in Ripple et al., 2011). Ornamental fish are caught in large numbers in the Amazon and Pantanal, the overexploitation of large frugivorous fish may affect the dispersal of seeds within wetlands. While caimans are still found in healthy and very abundant populations in more remote areas, clear of human interference, river turtles struggle to resist to very high harvest rates (Seijas et al., 2010; Rhodin et al., 2011). In the Amazon and Pantanal, the overexploitation of large frugivorous fish may affect the dispersal of seeds within wetlands covering 15% of South America by area (Correa et al., 2015). Ornamental fish are caught in large numbers in the Amazon, and there is evidence of overharvest of species like the cardinal tetra (Paracheirodon axelrodi) (Begossi, 2010).

Box 4.15 Overharvesting of queen conch in the wider Caribbean.

With a life span of up to 40 years, the queen conch (Strombus gigas) is a unique marine mollusc found in tropical waters throughout the wider Caribbean, Bermuda and the Gulf of Mexico. Its shell is emblematic of the oceans it inhabits with many cultures referring to conch shells as a “megaphone” for hearing the ocean’s sound. In addition to the ornamental use of its shell, conch shells are used in jewelry making. The meat is consumed throughout the Caribbean and exported as a seafood product to the USA, France and other countries. Live queen conch are also sold in the aquarium trade. Because of its slow growth and density requirements to reproduce, queen conch are easily overharvested and the Americas have plenty of cases where this overharvesting is evident (Appeldoorn et al., 2011).

In the USA, Florida’s queen conch fishery collapsed in the 1970s and today both recreational and commercial harvests of queen conch are prohibited in the State. Demand for queen conch however remains high. Since the 1980s, commercial catch has increased in response to international market demand, especially from the USA, which imported approximately 80% of the annual queen conch catch in 2004 (Paris et al., 2008). Regulatory measures to manage queen conch stocks in the region vary considerably throughout the Caribbean (Berg & Olsen, 1989; Chakalall & Cochrane, 1997). Some countries have minimum size restrictions on harvested conchs; others have closed seasons, harvest quotas, gear restrictions, spatial closures, or a combination of these; however in management response at all levels, from regional to local, has been slow in tackling overexploitation (Appeldoorn et al., 2011). In 1992, queen conch became the first large-scale fisheries product regulated under Appendix II of CITES. Appendix II includes species that are not necessarily threatened with extinction, but unless trade is strictly controlled, may become extinct. Despite CITES listing, conservation actions and management policies, few countries report substantial recovery of queen conch populations, which may be due to reduced densities that limit reproduction (Stoner & Ray, 1996; Stoner, 1997; Paris et al., 2008). More science, monitoring and management action will be required to put conch on the path to recovery and it will take time, resources and political will to achieve sustainability of this emblematic species.

Freshwater

Manatees (Trichechus inunguis) and giant otters (Pteronura brasiliensis) are the most demanded aquatic species of mammals found in wetlands with very high demand as food and leather, respectively. Caimans (black giant caiman, Melanosuchus niger, and spectacled caiman, Caiman spp.), the Orinoco crocodile (Crocodylus intermedius) and river turtles (mainly the Amazon giant turtle – Podocnemis expansa) are under strong harvesting pressure in the wetlands. While caimans are still found in healthy and very abundant populations in more remote areas, clear of human interference, river turtles struggle to resist to very high harvest rates (Seijas et al., 2010; Rhodin et al., 2011). In the Amazon and Pantanal, the overexploitation of large frugivorous fish may affect the dispersal of seeds within wetlands covering 15% of South America by area (Correa et al., 2015). Ornamental fish are caught in large numbers in the Amazon, and there is evidence of overharvest of species like the cardinal tetra (Paracheirodon axelrodi) (Begossi, 2010).
Even though Amazonian wetland forests are the most diverse in the world (Wittmann et al., 2006) and exploited for timber for many decades (Castello et al., 2013), quite a small number (N=14) of tree species were considered especially vulnerable (Ribiero, 2007). Forest products for manufacturing and construction include timber, rattan and bamboo for furniture, plant oils and gums, dyes, resins and latex (Shirey et al., 2013). Some species, like mahogany (Swietenia macrophylla), are highly valued commercially for its beauty, durability, and color. It is estimated that approximately 58 million hectares (21%) of mahogany’s historic range had been lost to forest conversion by 2001 (Grogan et al., 2010). Commercial exploitation has sometimes led to traditional medicines becoming unavailable to the indigenous peoples that have relied on them for centuries or millennia. The fate of remaining mahogany stocks in South America will depend on transforming current forest management practices into sustainable production systems. Given the potential costs and benefits associated with trade, the challenges suggest that a collaborative approach between agencies, nurseries, and plant collectors is needed to regulate the trade of listed plants. There is a substantial international trade and demand for products like Brazil nuts, palm hearts, pine nuts, mushrooms and spices (Shirey et al., 2013). In regulating commercial trade, policymakers and conservation biologists may want to consider potential risks and benefits of private efforts to recover species (Shirey et al., 2013). More details on overharvesting in Amazonian wetlands are presented in Box 4.16.

**Marine**

While just over 27% of assessed fish stocks on the Pacific coast of South America are considered overexploited, roughly 69% of assessed fish stocks are overfished on the Atlantic coast. Conversely, 59% of unassessed stocks on the Pacific coast of South America are estimated to be overexploited, while 53% of assessed fish stocks are estimated to be overfished on the Atlantic coast (FAO, 2011; Hilborn & Ovando, 2014).

The Humboldt Current moves cold Antarctic waters along the western coast of South America and drives upwelling of nutrient-rich water, making the coastal shelf one of the most productive marine environments in the world. Large environmental variations are known to cause large year-to-year fluctuations as well as longer-term changes in fish abundance and total production of the main exploited species (FAO, 2011). The world’s largest fishery by volume, the anchoveta, is targeted mainly by Peru and Chile. Overfishing played a major role in the collapse of the anchoveta fishery in 1973, 1983, and again in 1998, however it is also recognized that environmental conditions also significantly influenced the decline (FAO, 2016). More recently, the adoption of an individual quota system for the industrial sector of the fleet and other management measures have contributed to reducing the excess industrial fishing capacity for anchoveta. The small and medium scale sector still need reforms, but the fishery is considered by fisheries scientists to be managed within sustainable limits.

Additionally, local populations of sea urchins, clams, scallops, and other shellfishes have been overexploited in some areas (FAO, 2011). As coastal stocks decline, commercial fishers continue to move further offshore in search of higher trophic-level species that are more valuable. Lack of effective fisheries management has also led to illegal, unreported, and unregulated fishing, and exploitation by foreign fleets. The bycatch of seabirds, marine mammals, and sea turtles is thought to be significant in both southwest Atlantic and southeast Pacific for gillnet and driftnet fishing gears, although there are large data gaps in the existing

---

**Box 4.16 Amazonian wetlands.**

In general, overexploitation of Amazonian wetland species has two types: timber species and fish species. Main reasons include strong market pressures from an increasing affluent urban population, unregulation of markets, and adoption of unsustainable techniques of extraction and/or production of resources, reduction of stocks, depletion and even extinctions. The Amazon human population is very dependent on local fisheries for their animal protein intake. Fish consumption is among the highest in the world. And almost 50% of the fished species exploited (and more than 60% of the biomass estimate of 450,000 tons produced annually) is directly related to the Amazonian wetlands, where they use either as spawning grounds or as nurseries to larval stages. As a very selective activity, this fishery exploits only a small fraction of the local fish diversity. Consequently, many stocks of the larger species exploited are already overfished, mainly in the more populated areas of the Amazonian wetlands (Junk et al., 2007). Although almost two hundred species of fish are of commercial value, fish yields are dominated by 18 to 20 species only. There was a reduction in the mean maximum body length of the main species harvested in 1895 (circa 208 cm) to the main species harvested in 2007 (circa 79 cm). From the group of species harvested in the early 19th century, three are now endangered. From the 18 species dominating yields nowadays, one is endangered and four were found to be overexploited in at least one region of the Amazon basin (Castello et al., 2013). Modern technologies allow fishermen to explore more distant places, to travel longer and further, and to catch and store a higher amount of fish biomass.
knowledge its extent and contribution to the overexploitation of marine species (Wiedenfeld et al., 2015).

In the Americas, incorporation of traditional values, knowledge, and social taboos within indigenous communities is increasingly being recognized as a fundamental part of effective resource management (Colding & Folke, 2001; Heyman et al., 2001; Moller et al., 2004; Fraser et al., 2006; Hermann, 2006). Trends are towards participatory, inclusive, community-based approaches to conservation (Berkes, 2007) that provides a sense of ownership and promotes self-management. Traditional ecological knowledge within indigenous communities accumulates across multiple generations and is learned through years of observations in nature (Drew, 2005). Invaluable local insight provides a deep understanding of the critical balance to maintain ecological integrity within an environment and it fosters shared responsibilities between locals and the science community. Moller et al. (2004) suggest that by combination traditional ecological knowledge and science, insight can be gained into prey population dynamics as well sustainable wildlife harvests. By doing so, partnerships and community buy in is garnered and indigenous users develop their own adaptive management actions which are often more effective since they have greater investment in having a sustainable resource.

### 4.5 DIRECT NATURAL DRIVERS

#### Nature of the driver, its recent status, and trends and what influences its intensity

Direct natural drivers of biodiversity loss include large environmental disturbances. Effects of disturbance on biodiversity have been studied in many ecosystems (Dornelas, 2010; Vega-Rodríguez et al., 2015). The types of disturbance include everything from single tree-falls (Brokaw, 1985) to ecological catastrophes (Hughes, 1994).

Natural disturbances are caused by natural climatic, geologic, and biological fluctuations. Large, severe disturbances are often considered natural disasters, because they can threaten human life and have striking short-term effects on plant and animal populations (Lindenmayer et al., 2009). They are often event-triggered by natural hazards that overwhelm local response capacity and seriously affect the social and economic development of a region (United Nations & The World Bank, 2010).

Globally, natural hazards are classified as: geophysical (e.g. earthquake, volcano, mass movement; meteorological (short-lived/small to meso scale atmospheric processes, e.g. storms); hydrological (e.g. flood, wet mass movement, climatological (long-lived/meso to macro scale processes, e.g. extreme temperature, drought, wildfire), or biological (e.g. epidemic, insect infestation, animal stampede) (Guha et al., 2014). Biological disasters are not included in this assessment.

Sources of risk are both natural and man-made. Ecosystem structure can ameliorate “natural” hazards and disruptive natural events. For example, vegetative structure can reduce potentially catastrophic effects of storms, floods, and droughts. By acting as natural buffers and protective barriers that, reducing the impacts of extreme natural events like landslides, tidal waves or tsunamis (Welle et al., 2012; Rodil et al., 2015). Consequently, environmental degradation directly magnifies the risk natural hazards by destroying natural barriers, leaving human settlements and socioeconomic activities more vulnerable.

Climate change is predicted to increase the frequency of high-intensity storms in selected ocean basins depending on the climate model. The majority of tropical hurricanes damage from climate change tends to be concentrated in North America and the Caribbean–Central American region (Mendelsohn et al., 2012). Increasing water temperatures along the Pacific coast through strong El Niño conditions and global warming can increase hurricane intensity. Although rare, more subtropical hurricanes have developed in the South Atlantic Ocean near Brazil. Changes in global atmospheric circulation patterns accompanying La Niña are responsible for weather extremes in parts of the world that are typically opposite to the El Niño changes.

The Americas suffered from 74 natural disasters in 2013 (Guha-Sapir et al., 2014). Hydrological disasters (43.2%) and meteorological disasters (31.1%) occurred most often, followed by climatological (20.3%) and geophysical (5.4%) disasters. Globally, the Americas (22.2%) was only second after Asia (40.7%) in experiencing natural disasters in 2013. The nature of the risk, however, is different for different subregions of the Americas as presented below.

#### North America

North America has a vast range of natural disasters per year with hurricanes being one of the most common. The prevailing winds in the tropical latitudes of the Northern Hemisphere, where tropical hurricanes typically form, blow from east to west directing hurricanes to the eastern and
southern coasts of the USA the islands of the Caribbean, Central America, and Mexico (see next sections). Hurricanes on eastern coasts can venture much further north due to the influence of warm waters of the Gulf stream. The west coast of Central America and Mexico are often affected by severe topical storms in the Pacific Ocean, or storms that cross from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean. Hurricanes, tornadoes, and other ecological disturbances alter structure and create periodic forest clearings. Hurricane Katrina (a category 5 storm) was the second costliest disaster, with total losses of $140 billion (in US 2010 values) (Wirtz et al., 2014). The aftermath resulted in an estimated loss of 320 million trees in Louisiana and Mississippi in 2005 (Hanson et al., 2010). Florida, in particular, is one of the most hurricane-prone areas in the USA (Leatherman & Defraene, 2006). Delphin et al. (2013) project major hurricane-related losses in two key ecosystem services over time: aboveground carbon storage and timber volume. Other ecosystem services that are at risk due to impacts of severe storms include storm protection from coral reef and mangroves, and other benefits obtained from low-lying coastal habitats. In the west coast of the USA, major landslides have been associated with El Nino events, especially in California State, mainly from intense rainfall (Godt et al., 1999).

Earthquake and volcanic events occur along plate boundaries in the west coast. Volcanic eruptions are active in the hot spot zone of Hawaii and in the North Pacific region including volcanoes in Alaska, the Aleutian Islands, and the Kamchatkan Peninsula.

Severe forest fires occur in western North America where conditions are drier. Fires are a natural and important disturbance in many temperate forests, but natural fire regime can be changed by poor forest management, invasive species, encroachment, and by humans. In North America, fire suppression in some areas, has contributed to the decline of grizzly bear (Ursus arctos horribilis) numbers (Contreras et al., 1986). Fires promote and maintain many important berry-producing shrubs and forbs, which are important food source for bears, as well as providing habitat for insects and, in some cases, carrion. Some of the largest fires in the world occur in boreal forests. Fire return times in natural forests vary greatly, from 40 years in some Jack pine (Pinus banksiana) ecosystems in central Canada, to 300 years, depending on climate (van Wagner, 1978). Most boreal conifers and broad-leaved deciduous trees suffer high mortality even at low fire intensities, owing to canopy architecture, low foliar moisture, and thin bark (Johnson, 1992). Generally, the ability of post-fire boreal forest to regenerate is high, but frequent high intensity fires can offset this balance. Weather and climate are determinants for behavior and severity of wildfires, along with fuel properties, topography (Pyne et al., 1996), and the effects of climate variability which are apparent as summer temperatures increase and many regions experience long-term droughts.

Under warm and dry conditions, a fire season becomes longer, and fires are easier to ignite and spread. In addition, the spread of annual invasive grasses has led to much larger, more frequent fires in dryland regions (e.g. Brooks & Minnich, 2006). La Niña favors slightly higher than normal temperatures in a broad area covering the southern Rockies and Great Plains, the Ohio valley, the southeast, and the mid-Atlantic States.

**Mesoamerica**

Mesoamerica also faces a variety of natural disasters, with 31% caused by floods, 26% by wind storms, 19% by earthquakes and 8% by volcanoes (Charveriat et al., 2000). Rainfall-induced disasters rank first among all natural disasters in Central America. In Central America and the Caribbean, storms that develop along the intertropical convergence zone and the subtropical high-pressure zone, dominate the weather. In Mesoamerica, it is common for two or more countries to be struck by the same rainfall event. For example, Hurricane Mitch in 1998 affected the entire region, killing more than 18,000 people (Guinea Barrientos et al., 2015). In tropical semi-deciduous forest on the Yucatan Peninsula, Mexico, species richness of bees declined after hurricane Hurricane Dean (2007), with a loss of 40% of the species present beforehand, however the native bee community returned to previous species diversity levels just two months after the hurricane, probably due to the rapid recovery of the vegetation (Ramírez et al., 2016).

El Niño years are associated with intense droughts and an increase in wildfires. In Mexico, during El Niño of 1998 near to 849,632 hectares were affected for 14,445 fires (Delgadillo, 1999). While the El Niño of 2005 registered 9,709 fires in Mexico that affected 276,089 hectares (Villers & Hernández, 2007).

There is also a great deal of seismic activity in the region due to the presence of several active geologic faults22  within the Central America Volcanic Arc23. Volcanic eruptions and earthquakes occur frequently that have resulted in the loss of lives and property and impacted natural ecosystems.

**Caribbean**

In the Caribbean, windstorms constitute more than half of disasters while flooding is the second most common disaster. Floods are a function of climate, hydrology, and soil characteristics and are usually associated with hurricanes and other tropical storms which generate heavy rainfall. Small Island Developing States of the Caribbean

---

22. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Active_fault](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Active_fault)
23. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Central_America_Volcanic_Arc](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Central_America_Volcanic_Arc)
are particularly vulnerable. The region experiences regular annual losses due to natural hazard events in the order of $3 billion (Collymore, 2011). In Haiti, a devastating earthquake struck the island in 2010, killing more than 300,000 people. The human impact of the earthquake was immense primarily because it occurred in a large urban area with many poorly-constructed buildings (Zephyr, 2011). Geology and climate contribute to the prevalence of landslides in the Caribbean. Weather patterns, deforestation in some places, and increasing population density are among the major causes of landslides in the region (Holcombe et al., 2012). Droughts have also negatively affected the economic and social sectors of several Caribbean states and are often related to the El Niño Southern Oscillation. Some countries in the region, like Guyana in 1997 and Cuba between 2004-2006 and 2015-2017, experience severe droughts that direct influence biodiversity and ecosystem services. The Caribbean and eastern Central America are also prone to disturbance due to tsunamis, which have historically caused substantial loss of life and property in many countries of the region (Henson et al., 2006).

Huge and very rare catastrophes affecting entire regions are likely to remain imprinted in the structure of local biological communities for millennia (Brooks & Smith, 2001). The increasing frequency and range of natural disasters which, when coupled with the intensified vulnerability in the Caribbean, demonstrates the need for sustained regional efforts to reduce vulnerability to climatic and environmental hazards there. Given that the Caribbean coastal zones are at the heart of the tourism industry in the region, the economy and well-being of many countries is immensely vulnerable to natural disasters.

**South America**

In South America, between 1904 and 2011, 966 natural disasters were recorded, 735 of which of hydrometeorological nature. The most common events were floods and earthquakes corresponding to more than 55% of the calamitous occurrences in South America, however droughts and floods affected the largest number of people in the period (Nunes, 2011). El Niño events have resulted in higher rainfall in Peru, Ecuador, Argentina, Paraguay and Southern Brazil. The hydrological system in the region also contributes to flooding risk. The major drainage divide is far to the west along the crest of the Andes. West from this divide, in the mountainous regions, slopes of the riverbeds are very steep, which, in the event of storms, increases risk of flash flooding, the most dangerous types of flooding.

Landslides are also common in the region due to the nature of soils and steep topography and usually occur in connection with earthquakes, volcanoes, wildfires, and floods. Andean soils are relatively young and are subject to great erosion by water and winds because of the steep gradients of much of the land. Along the Andean mountain chain, landslides produce serious damage with widespread environmental and economical effects for Andean countries (Lozano et al., 2006). Landslides may have severe and long-lasting negative effects on natural and human-dominated ecosystems, but they may also influence ecosystems in positive ways. For example, landslides play a key role in the dynamics of mountainscapes and creating suitable habitat patches for some species (Restrepo et al., 2009).

With a current total of 204, South America has more active volcanoes than any other region of the world. The volcanic eruption of Puyehue-Cordón Caulle volcanic complex in Chile in 2011 dispersed about 100 million tons of pyroclastic materials. Impacts included changes in the reproduction and the body condition of a population of a lizard population (Boretto et al., 2014), increased mortality of honeybees (Apis mellifera) (Martínez et al. 2013), and reduced availability of forage by 90% to 100% (Stiffredi et al., 2011).

Seismic activity is significant along the South American portion of the Ring of Fire. Jaramillo et al. (2012) provided the first quantification of earthquake and tsunami effects on sandy beach ecosystems after Chile’s 2010 Mw 8.8 earthquake which indicated that ecological responses of beach ecosystems were strongly affected by the magnitude of land-level change.

Seasonal drought occurs in climates that have well-defined annual rainy and dry seasons. However, there are important and severe drought and precipitation changes that are not seasonal and can last months to years. The arid (northeast Brazil, Mexico) and cold (south Chile) climate zones in the region have a higher propensity to drought episodes. Forest fires are associated with the dry season and drought conditions.

### 4.6 Interactions Between Direct Drivers

Although biodiversity may also change due to natural causes (section 4.5), anthropogenic drivers dominate current change in the Americas. As presented in Figure 4.12 in all four subregions of the Americas, multiple drivers such as habitat loss and fragmentation, changes in biogeochemical cycles and pollution, climate change, overexploitation and invasive species increasingly threaten biodiversity, ecosystem services, and their benefits to society.
The analysis of status and trends of the different drivers indicates that habitat degradation has been the largest threat to freshwater, marine, and terrestrial biodiversity in the Americas. The net change in local diversity (for both species richness and total abundance) caused by land use and related pressures by 2005 is highlighted in Figure 4.13 (Newbold et al., 2015). All four subregions showed critical areas with significant loss of biodiversity in association to habitat degradation. As presented in section 4.4.1 and further discussed in the following section, indirect

**Figure 4.13** Relative importance of, and trends in, the impact of direct drivers on biodiversity and ecosystem services for the Americas (divided in North America, Mesoamerica, the Caribbean and South America).

Cell color indicates the impact to date of each driver on extent and condition of the units of analysis. The arrows indicate the current and near-future trend in the impact of the driver on extent and condition of the units of analysis. Change in both impacts or trends can be positive or negative. This figure is based on information synthesized from the present chapter and expert opinion. This figure presents unit of analysis-wide impacts and trends, and so may be different from those in specific sub-habitats. Source: own representation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT OF ANALYSIS</th>
<th>Habitats degradation</th>
<th>Climate Change</th>
<th>Changes Biogeoch. Cycles Pollution</th>
<th>Biological Invasions</th>
<th>Harvesting/Overharvesting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tropical and subtropical dry forests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperate and boreal forests and woodlands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mediterranean forests, woodlands and scrub</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tundra and high mountain habitat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperate Grasslands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drylands and deserts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wetlands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inland surface waters and water bodies/freshwater</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coastal habitats/Casual and near shore marine/inshore systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine/deepwater/offshore systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropical and subtropical moist forests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropical and subtropical dry forests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropical and subtropical savannas and grasslands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wetlands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inland surface waters and water bodies/freshwater</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coastal habitats/Casual and near shore marine/inshore systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine/deepwater/offshore systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropical and subtropical moist forests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropical and subtropical dry forests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mediterranean forests, woodlands and scrub</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropical and subtropical savannas and grasslands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drylands and deserts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wetlands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inland surface waters and water bodies/freshwater</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coastal habitats/Casual and near shore marine/inshore systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine/deepwater/offshore systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DRIVER’S IMPACT**

- **High**
- **Moderate**
- **Low**

**DRIVER’S CURRENT AND NEAR-FUTURE TREND**

- **Decreasing**
- **Continuing**
- **Increasing**
- **Very rapid increase**
Drivers such as agriculture expansion, energy demand, and urbanization are linked to extensive changes in natural landscapes.

Over time, however, it is expected that the relative importance of direct drivers will change and the effects of climate change are expected to significantly increase (Alkemade et al., 2009). The importance of the drivers of biodiversity change differs across realms, with land-use change being a dominant driver in terrestrial systems, and overexploitation in marine systems, while climate change is ubiquitous across all realms (Pereira et al., 2010). A meta-analysis of 1,319 studies that quantified the effects of habitat loss on biological populations (different taxa, landscapes, land-uses, geographic locations and climate) pointed out the magnitude of these effects depends on current climatic conditions and historical rates of climate change (Mantyka-Pringle et al., 2012). Current maximum temperature was the most important determinant of habitat loss and fragmentation effects with mean precipitation change over the last 100 years of secondary importance (Mantyka-Pringle et al., 2012).

Climate change will have far-reaching impacts on biodiversity, including increasing extinction rates. Besides exposure to climate change, there are biological differences between species that may significantly increase or reduce their vulnerability. Species that are both highly vulnerable and threatened by climate change, and the regions in which they are concentrated, deserve particular conservation attention to reduce both threats and climate change adaptation interventions (Foden et al., 2013). For example, the Amazon and Mesoamerica emerge as regions of high climate change vulnerability for both birds and amphibians, due to the large overall numbers and proportions of these groups that exist there (Foden et al., 2013).

Future impacts of climate change are also related to different mitigation strategies, especially those related to land-based carbon sequestration. Figure 4.4 shows historical and future estimates of net change in local diversity from 1500-2095, based on estimates of land-use intensity and human population density from the four IPCC RCP scenarios, which correspond to different intensities of global climate change (Newbold et al., 2015). Studies that addressed the interactions between land use and climate change (e.g. Oliver & Morecroft, 2014; Jantz et al., 2015) indicate the loss of natural vegetation cover generally decrease as mitigation efforts increase (RCP scenarios). The worst biodiversity outcomes arise from the scenario with the most dramatic climate change (MESSAGE 8.5) in which rapid human population growth drives widespread agricultural expansion, even though the projections omit direct climate effects on local assemblages. Recent trends in greenhouse gasses emissions most closely match this scenario (Newbold et al., 2015).

In addition, concurrent effects of climate and land use changes can further increase the already dramatic rates of biological invasions. Projections using multiple species distribution models, several global climate models, and
land cover change scenarios, evaluated the vulnerability of biomes to 100 of the world’s worst invasive species and highlighted the need to consider both climate and land use change when focusing on biological invasions (Bellard et al., 2013). Analysis of the future vulnerability of various biome types to these invasive alien species indicated northeastern North America as one of the three global future hotspots of invasion. Southern Brazil could be affected at a lower rate (20–40 invasive alien species) (Bellard et al., 2013).

The recognition of the interactions between direct drivers and conservation efforts implies that not only strategies focusing on a single driver might be inadequate, but also there are opportunities to align biodiversity conservation and mitigation. The cumulative and synergistic effects of drivers reinforces the need of effective adaptation strategies and policies to better safeguard protected areas under multiple drivers of change, especially since land use changes, invasives, and climate are expected to impact ecosystem function and biodiversity significantly (Hansen et al., 2014). Future trends and scenarios are developed in Chapter 5 and governance and policy options in Chapter 6.

4.7 EFFECTS OF INDIRECT DRIVERS ON DIRECT DRIVERS

Changes in the behaviour and values of individuals, institutions and organizations are a prerequisite for sustainable development which is a means to reduce environmental degradation and improve the quality of life within generations as well as between generations. Therefore, the identification of drivers of change, especially indirect drivers, would contribute to discerning the characteristics that need to be targeted in order to achieve sustainable development.

In the Americas, the usage and exploitation of available natural resources are expected to intensify. The indirect drivers behind this are demographic, economic, socio-political, cultural, scientific, and technological advances among others (section 4.3.). The understanding of causal dependencies between human activities and their various impacts on ecosystems is a major challenge for science and requires integration of knowledge across different ecosystem components, linking physical, chemical and biological aspects with existing and emerging anthropogenic stressors. Likewise, an effective response to these interacting
The cumulative effects of multiple stressors may not be additive but may be magnified by their interactions (synergy) and can lead to critical thresholds and transitions of ecological systems (Côté et al., 2016). Synergistic interactions are caused by amplifying feedbacks and can provoke unpredictable “ecological surprises” that can accelerate biodiversity loss and impair the functioning of ecosystems. The conservation implications of synergies are that cascading impacts of co-occurring stressors will degrade ecosystems faster and more severely. For example, the unforeseen crash of the Peruvian anchovy populations...
is proposed to have resulted from the interaction between El Niño driven warming and reduced productivity, in combination with overfishing (Jackson et al., 2001).

The Americas, and in particular South American, has a major role in the global trade of products where cultivation involves deforestation and vegetation clearing in the producing countries. These products are referred to as forest and biodiversity risk commodities (Henders et al., 2015), such as beef, soybeans, maize, cotton, cocoa, coffee and timber products. There is a large potential to increase South America’s role in the trade of a number of others like palm oil and biofuels. The Americas account for the vast majority of global soy exports, for about two thirds of global maize exports and for about one third of bovine meat exports (Table 4.14 and Chapter 2, section 2.2.1).

This reliance on land-based export commodities, paired with the relative abundance of arable land currently sustaining natural vegetation, clearly poses a threat to the preservation of the remaining natural areas. It has been hypothesized that in order to increase food security globally more trade liberalization is crucial, but that it would also lead to more environmental pressures in some regions across Latin America (Flachsbarth et al., 2015). The global trade network has increased enormously since 1950s in terms of the total value of exchanged goods. The technological development of means of transportations (e.g. large-scale transport of goods by airplanes, transcontinental containerships) has decreased the time necessary for transport, greatly expanded the type and value of goods transported. Increases in trading activity will cause substantial increases in invasion levels within a few decades, particularly in emerging economies (Seebens et al., 2012). These countries show most pronounced growth of naturalized plant numbers compared to countries with similar trade value increases (Seebens et al., 2013) and most of these economies coincide with regions of megadiversity (Brooks et al., 2006), rich in endemic and rare species.

The Americas experienced an early and intense urbanization process. While urbanization rates will be highest in China and India, it is in Central and South Regions across South America where the largest number of species will be affected (Seto et al., 2012). Urban land-cover change threatens biodiversity and affects ecosystem productivity through loss of habitat, biomass, and carbon storage. Even relatively small decreases in habitat can cause extinction rates to rise disproportionately in already diminished and severely fragmented habitats, like the Atlantic forest hotspots in South America (Seto et al., 2012). Coastal regions and islands are particularly under pressure to increase their urban footprint. The projected urban expansion in the Caribbean islands is relatively small in total area, but they are home to a significant proportion of endemic plants and invertebrates (Chapter 3).

Energy production and agriculture are related to pollution and changes in biogeochemical cycles of major nutrients (nitrogen, carbon, phosphorus, sulfur). Atmospheric ozone occurs where emissions from fossil fuel combustion (energy utilities, industry, motor vehicle exhaust) or biomass burning interact with vapors from solvents, gasoline or vegetation. Emissions from motor vehicles and other fossil fuel combustion are also large contributors to atmospheric fine particulate matter a human health hazard. The geographic distribution of atmospheric nitrogen deposition is related to fossil fuel combustion for utilities, industry and transportation. The levels of nutrients in rivers are expected to increase in the Americas, particularly as per capita GDP, food crop, meat and milk production increase. Widespread trends in pesticide concentrations, some downward and some upward, occur in response to shifts in use patterns primarily driven by regulatory changes and introductions of new pesticides or crops, but the use of pesticides is projected to increase. Urban systems, via runoff and treated and untreated sewage, add more nutrients, sediment and organic matter to aquatic systems.

Even places with low human density are subjected to pollution from human activities. Pollution from past mining and smelting exposes wildlife to toxic metal contamination across the Americas. Lead contamination has also reached the Arctic from coal combustion and Amazonian countries are among the largest sources of mercury emissions from artisanal gold mining in the Americas. Major sources of atmospheric mercury also include fossil fuel, non-ferrous metal manufacturing, cement production, waste disposal and caustic soda production and emissions from soils, sediment, water, and biomass burning, which include re-emissions from sites that have legacy contamination issues. Toxic releases from these sites may continue due to weak environmental laws or enforcement, poor public understanding of the continuing environmental effects of these sites, and a lack of public or private funds.

The interactions between drivers presented in this chapter can be further examined using freshwater and wetland ecosystems throughout the Americas as case studies. These units of analysis appear particularly threatened in the qualitative approach presented in Figure 4.12 and their analyses can provide a means for understanding the interactions of multiple drivers with greater clarity.

**Freshwater and wetland ecosystems as examples of interactions**

Freshwater is an essential resource for human life and for many natural systems that support human well-being. Human alteration of rivers, lakes and wetlands has followed economic development (Revenga et al., 2005). Most freshwaters have been altered in multiple ways, and changes in any particular freshwater system usually have multiple causes. Water management is also a vast subject...
embracing such diverse topics as water markets, political conflict over water, connections between water and social development (Carpenter et al., 2011).

A global assessment of patterns of freshwater species diversity, threat and endemism (Collen et al., 2014), indicated that three processes predominantly threatened freshwater species: habitat loss/degradation, water pollution and over-exploitation. Of these, habitat loss/degradation was the most prevalent, affecting more than 80% of threatened species. The main indirect drivers of habitat loss and degradation were conversion to agriculture, logging, urbanization, and infrastructure development (particularly the building of dams). Dams disrupt the ecological connectivity of rivers, whereas water storage in reservoirs and release patterns affect quantity, quality, and timing of downstream flows. Consequences are influenced by interactions between different threat processes (for example, water pollution can be caused by chemical run-off from intensive agriculture or manufacturing, sedimentation by logged riparian habitat, and domestic waste water by urban expansion). On the top of these drivers climate change affects will cause impacts on freshwater and wetland ecosystems due to sea level rise, changes in precipitation, air temperature, and river discharges.

The Americas are particularly rich in terms of freshwater resources. In South America, about 30% of the planet’s freshwaters flow through the Amazon, the Paraná-Río de la Plata and the Orinoco watershed. In North America, the Great Lakes shared by the USA and Canada span more than 1,200 kilometers from west to east and represent 84% of North America’s surface freshwater and about 21% of the world’s supply of surface freshwater. The Americas have also significant areas of wetlands. In South America, the exact size of the wetland area is not known but may comprise as much as 20% of the sub-continent, with river floodplains and intermittent interfluvial wetlands as the most prominent types (Junk, 2013). North and Central America has a combined total of 2.5 million km² of wetlands, with 51% in Canada, 46% in the USA, and the remainder in subtropical and tropical Mexico and Central America (Mitsch & Hernandez, 2013). Along the Caribbean coast and in addition to coral reefs, saltwater wetlands such as mangroves and seagrass beds are the dominant ecosystems.

Because streams, rivers, and groundwater integrate the landscape, providing a conduit for the transfer of energy and material from terrestrial habitats into freshwater systems and ultimately to the oceans, they are particularly vulnerable to environmental impacts from land use change. Wetlands are also not isolated, but are connected to their surroundings as they are often located at the transition zone between upland and open water; wetlands can be affected by activities and conditions in both terrestrial and aquatic areas. Land use influences sediment, hydrologic, and nutrient regimes, which in turn influence aquatic biota and ecological processes in freshwaters. Land use change occurs largely through human actions affected by economic incentives and regulation. These changes can have both direct and indirect effects on freshwater ecosystems - the former have immediate ecological impacts (e.g. destruction of wildlife habitats), while the latter have impacts that are transmitted via altered flow or sediment transport patterns (e.g. lower productivity due to increasing turbidity) (Palmer et al., 2002). Conversely, on many major rivers the need for hydroelectric power, flood control, and water for irrigation has led to the building of large dams that reduced the amount of sediment carried by those rivers.

**North America – The Mississippi Basin**

The Mississippi River watershed is the fourth largest in the world and the largest in North America at 3.2 million km² and includes all or parts of 31 USA states and two Canadian Provinces. Communities up and down the river use the Mississippi to obtain freshwater and to discharge their industrial and municipal waste. The Missouri River, one of the major tributaries of the basin, has had a long history of anthropogenic modification with considerable impacts on river and riparian ecology, form, and function (Skalak et al., 2013). During the 20th century, several large dam-building efforts in the basin served the needs for irrigation, flood control, navigation, and the generation of hydroelectric power. Agriculture has been the dominant land use for nearly 200 years in the Mississippi basin, and has altered the hydrologic cycle and energy budget of the region. The basin produces 92% of the USA agricultural exports, 78% of the world’s exports in feed grains and soybeans, and most of the livestock and hogs produced nationally. Sixty percent of all grain exported from the USA is shipped on the Mississippi River through the Port of New Orleans and other ports in southern Louisiana.

Changes in the watershed and management practices impact the wetlands of Mississippi Delta and the Gulf of Mexico. As the Mississippi River reaches the last phase of its journey to the Gulf of Mexico in southeastern Louisiana, it enters one of the most wetland-rich regions of the world. The total amount of freshwater and saltwater wetlands has been decreasing at a rapid rate in coastal Louisiana, amounting to a total wetland loss of between 66 and 90 km² per year and has been attributed to both natural and artificial causes (Dunbar et al., 1992). The Mississippi River Basin accounts for 90% of the freshwater inflow to the Gulf of Mexico (Rabalais et al., 1996). Nitrate–nitrogen concentrations and fluxes from the Mississippi River Basin increased dramatically in the 20th century, particularly in the decades after 1950, when nitrogen fertilizer came into increasing use. Artificial drainage and other hydrologic changes to the landscape, atmospheric deposition of
nitrates, runoff and domestic wastewater discharges from cities and suburbs, and point discharges from feedlots and other sites of intensive agricultural activity are also contributing factors to the input of nutrients into the Gulf.

**South America – Río de la Plata Basin**

The La Plata River Basin is one of the most important river basins of the world. Draining approximately one-fifth of the South American continent, extending over some 3.1 million km², and conveys water from central portions of the continent to the south-western Atlantic Ocean. The La Plata River system is recognized as among those watersheds of the world having the highest numbers of endemic fishes and birds but also the highest numbers of major dams. The La Plata Basin represents an important concentration of economic development in southern and central South America (Tucci & Clarke, 1998). Thirty-one large dams and fifty-seven large cities, each with populations in excess of 100,000 including the capital cities of Argentina, Brazil, Paraguay, and Uruguay, are to be found within this Basin. The rivers of the La Plata River Basin are subject to pressures that have modified, and can further modify the quantity and quality of their waters (Cuya et al., 2013). The consequences of these pressures are not restricted to specific countries, but are of a transboundary character. Before 1960, the Plata River Basin was almost undeveloped. The regulation of the Paraná (a large tributary of the La Plata in Brazil) for hydroelectricity has been increasing since the early 1970s. Water in reservoirs of the upper Paraná Basin currently comprises more than 70% of the mean annual discharge at its confluence with the Paraguay River. The expansion of hydroelectric generation in the upper basin brought with it an increase in industry, agriculture, transport and settlements. These in turn increased deforestation, soil erosion, degraded water quality and reduced fisheries opportunities in both the upper and lower basins (FAO, 2016). These pressures are expected to increase in the future as the Basin countries continue to enlarge their agricultural and industrial bases, and provision of services, to improve the living standards of their increasing populations (Cuya et al., 2013). The basin has the second greatest number of planned dams in the world: 27 large dams, of which 6 are under construction. The basin comprises more than 70% of the mean annual discharge at its confluence with the Paraguay River. The expansion of hydroelectric generation in the upper basin brought with it an increase in industry, agriculture, transport and settlements. These in turn increased deforestation, soil erosion, degraded water quality and reduced fisheries opportunities in both the upper and lower basins (FAO, 2016). These pressures are expected to increase in the future as the Basin countries continue to enlarge their agricultural and industrial bases, and provision of services, to improve the living standards of their increasing populations (Cuya et al., 2013). The basin has the second greatest number of planned dams in the world: 27 large dams, of which 6 are under construction. The national governments of the basin are planning a massive navigation and hydroelectric dam project (Hidrovia) to facilitate expansion of the export of soybean, timber, iron ore and other commodities during the dry season.

**Central America and the Caribbean**

Tropical rivers of Central America are highly heterogeneous systems, ranging from fast-flowing mountain torrents in areas of high relief to slow-moving rivers that meander through lowland environments. Relative to rivers in neighboring North and South America, the narrowness of the isthmus means that Central American rivers are shorter in length, carry a substantially lower volume of water as they drain smaller basins, and generally are closely connected to marine environments. Central American rivers contain hundreds of species of fishes and shrimp, including many migratory species that depend on a natural flow regime and upstream-downstream connectivity for survival. Human populations derive most water for consumptive uses from surface waters. Rivers provide a source of food, income, and building materials, serve as transportation routes, and have strong linkages to the cultural identity of rural people. Regionally, hydropower accounts for approximately 50% of net electricity generation and 42% of total installed generation capacity (Anderson, 2013). Central America has experienced a proliferation of hydropower dams in recent years, a trend that began with the construction of a few large dams in the 1980s (e.g. Arenal dam in Costa Rica, El Cajón in Honduras, and Chixoy in Guatemala), that accelerated with the privatization of electricity generation in the 1990s, and that has continued into the 21st century. Population growth, an increase in rural electrification, and rising electricity consumption (estimated at 4.2% regionally in 2011) and reduced availability of domestic fossil fuel sources are important drivers of hydropower development in Central America. Expansion plans for the period 2012–2027 include many new hydropower developments in Central America, including large dams as well as small and medium-sized dams. Although a critical source of electricity, existing dams in Central America have been linked to declines in migratory and sensitive fish species, compromising other ecosystem services, and having negative impacts on population health and well-being. In the Caribbean, erosion, sedimentation, pollution, water nutrient enrichment, saltwater intrusion, and loss of biodiversity have been identified as the most significant factors affecting wetlands. The causes of these impacts include deforestation, tourism, urban development, industry, agriculture, damming and diversion of rivers, and dredging for navigation. In addition, natural and human enhanced phenomena such as tropical storms and hurricanes, sea level rise, and global warming also threaten these valuable ecosystems.

**The challenge of matching scales: drivers, ecological and social responses**

Systematic conservation planning must also ensure that not only biodiversity but also the supporting ecological processes are protected at a relevant and appropriate scale (Possingham & Wilson, 2005). Drivers interact across spatial, temporal, and organizational scales. Studies indicate that different drivers of biodiversity-ecosystem function relationships occur at small plot scales (species identities, composition) and large landscape scales (biomass, species compositions) and large landscape scales (biomass, species compositions).
These results imply that not all relationships and findings obtained by studies at small spatial and short temporal scales can necessarily be translated to larger or longer scales that have relevance for political decisions and conservation biology (Brose & Hillebrand, 2016). Global trends (e.g. climate change or globalization) can influence regional contexts and local ecosystem management while changes in national regulations might influence responses of different stakeholders to global change (Nelson et al., 2006). Changes in ecosystem services also feed back to the drivers of change (e.g. altered ecosystems create new opportunities and constraints on land use) (Nelson et al., 2006).

Some effects of drivers emerge in the short-term (e.g. land use, deforestation), while others mainly in the long-term (e.g. climate change, changes in biogeochemical cycles). Long-term impacts of anthropogenic drivers of environmental change on ecosystem functioning can strongly depend on how such drivers gradually decrease biodiversity and restructure communities (Isbell et al., 2013). Current models do not account for potentially important indirect effects of habitat destruction on ecosystem services resulting from changes in biodiversity that occur within nearby remaining ecosystem fragments, even though many species could be lost from such fragments (Isbell et al., 2015).

Socio-ecological systems are characterized by causal relationships between their different components (Fischer & Christopher, 2007) and environmental problems can originate from the relationships between stakeholders, from the inefficiency of institutional arrangements in implementing regulation, from social inequality or from the inadequacy of policy actions for a given social context (Maxim et al., 2009). In addition, uncertainty is intrinsic to complex biological and social systems (Maxim et al., 2009). In the case of the Americas, reducing uncertainties through the improvement of integrated monitoring networks will enhance the ability to respond to environmental changes in the different subregions and improve the understanding of potential interactions of multiple drivers and scales and how the interactive effects of change drivers might impact (positively or negatively) ecosystem in the future.

Figure 4.15a The influence and dependence of people on biodiversity.

People influence biodiversity directly by changing land-use, climate and biogeochemical cycles, as well as by introducing species — actions known collectively as anthropogenic drivers. At the global scale, these activities are driving the sixth mass extinction in the history of life on Earth. At the local scale, species losses decrease ecosystem functioning (for example, ecosystem productivity and resource uptake) and stability (the invariability of ecosystem productivity across a period of years). At the intermediate scales such as landscapes or regions, changes in ecosystem functioning can alter the supply of ecosystem services, including the production of wood in forests, livestock forage in grasslands and fish in aquatic ecosystems. It is important to build multiscale knowledge at the intersections of the numerous components of the system. Various system components are positioned in a gradient that spans the social (orange) to ecological (purple) ends of a socio–ecological continuum. Dashed arrows indicate other important relationships that are beyond the scope of this review. Source: Isbell et al. (2017).
The **Figure 4.15b** represents the mismatches in the spatial and temporal scales at which the relationships between anthropogenic drivers, biodiversity, and ecosystem functions and services (Isbell et al., 2017). These mismatches pose a challenge to link the cascading effects of human activities on biodiversity, ecosystems and ecosystem services. Furthermore, the scales at which knowledge is available for some of the relationships do not yet align with the scales at which policies and other decisions are often made.

The Aichi 2020 targets, under the CBD, endeavor to halt the loss of biodiversity by 2020, in order to ensure that ecosystems continue to provide essential services. The present evaluation of the status and trends of the multiple drivers of change for the different units of analysis in the Americas shows that most of the Aichi targets will be not achieved without significant policy interventions. This analysis is in accordance with a study at the global scale of the many impediments for the accomplishment of the Aichi targets that indicated 15 of the Aichi targets as unlikely to be delivered; three likely to be delivered in part; and two in full (Hill et al., 2015).

Understanding and managing ecosystem-service delivery is of key importance for human wellbeing (Chapter 2). Development, poverty eradication, and biodiversity conservation are key areas of focus of the United Nations SDG. The initiative adopted in 2015 by more then 150 world leaders set targets to be achieved by 2030 as part of a new sustainable development agenda and reinforces the demand for integrated analyses of indirect and direct drivers of biodiversity and ecosystem changes. This agenda is particularly relevant to Mesoamerica and South America whose countries still show social inequality allied to economies highly dependent on the export of natural resources and agricultural commodities.

The rapidly increasing dependency on biodiversity-risk commodities, which are expanding mostly at the expense of existing natural vegetation, is currently not...
accompanied by comprehensive governance policies and land planning (Lemos & Agrawal, 2006). Efforts to revise this situation face a variety of challenges. The increased globalization of the world economy has catalyzed rapid growth and the complexity of international trade, leading to a disconnection and physical separation of the places of production, transformation and consumption of land-based products. This disconnectedness strongly hampers socio-environmental governance and the implementation of regulatory frameworks, beyond the intrinsic difficulties to govern sectors already in rapid transition driven by increasing global demand for food, fuel, feed and fiber

Figure 4.16. As a result, natural resource use policies often come in place only when fundamental shifts in the land-use system are already underway and interventions become costly and have limited influence. Furthermore, while benefits from trade of agricultural commodities are easily measured and perceived by those in the supply chain and production countries as a whole, the associated externalities have so far been poorly understood and/or poorly translated into economic costs in future years.

The application of the knowledge of ecological and socio-ecological processes to the sustainable management of natural systems is the foundation to build resilience to future environmental change. In the different units of analysis, increasing and diverse exploitation of natural resources demands the development of different regional and national legislative initiatives aimed at protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems and further adequate and sustainable management of nature (see Chapter 6). Policies and strategies could reduce the anthropogenic impacts on biodiversity by modifying the trends of drivers and underlying causes. The integration of biodiversity protection into other sectoral policies might enhance the chances for effective political action. Planning of measures to prevent and mitigate biodiversity loss, like habitat preservation, restoring degraded landscapes, maintaining or creating connectivity, avoiding overharvest, reducing fire risk and control of greenhouse gasses emissions, should consider the need to manage multiple drivers simultaneously over longer terms (Brook et al., 2008). Usually, conservation plans are developed for regions that encompass only one environmental realm (terrestrial, freshwater or marine) because of logistical, institutional and political constraints (Beger et al., 2010). However, as shown above for freshwater and wetland ecosystems, these realms often interact through processes that form, utilize and maintain interfaces or connections, which are essential for the persistence of some species and ecosystem functions. These linkages must be also considered in policy framing processes as well as the analysis of values and human behavior that induce, are affected by or respond to the changes in environmental conditions.
Table 1 Weight of the Americas in the global exports of key biodiversity-risk commodities (as percentage of global exports), 2015.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COUNTRY</th>
<th>Agricult. products*</th>
<th>Total merchandise trade*</th>
<th>Soy beans**</th>
<th>Soy oil**</th>
<th>Soy meal**</th>
<th>Meat of bovine animals; fresh or chilled**</th>
<th>Meat of bovine animals, frozen**</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>2.87</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>8.87</td>
<td>44.03</td>
<td>39.66</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>1.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aruba</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belize</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolivia (Plurinational State of)</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>3.04</td>
<td>2.31</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>6.01</td>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>41.37</td>
<td>13.13</td>
<td>22.09</td>
<td>3.22</td>
<td>17.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>3.22</td>
<td>2.44</td>
<td>3.23</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>5.90</td>
<td>1.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>0.83</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominican Rep.</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecuador</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guatemala</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honduras</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>1.67</td>
<td>2.02</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>3.78</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicaragua</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td>1.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panama</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraguay</td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>3.48</td>
<td>5.49</td>
<td>3.72</td>
<td>2.57</td>
<td>3.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>2.31</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>4.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>10.57</td>
<td>8.39</td>
<td>36.73</td>
<td>7.53</td>
<td>13.92</td>
<td>8.56</td>
<td>7.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL VS WORLD</td>
<td>28.45</td>
<td>16.54</td>
<td>96.01</td>
<td>74.78</td>
<td>82.09</td>
<td>27.81</td>
<td>37.41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*FAOSTAT (2013), % of USA Dollars value versus world, **COMTRADE (2015), % of weight versus world, ***COMTRADE (2015), % of USA Dollars value versus world, ****COMTRADE (2015), % of m³ volume versus world
## Table 4.14

Weight of the Americas in the global exports of key biodiversity-risk commodities (as percentage of global exports), 2015.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Maize**</th>
<th>Maize flour**</th>
<th>Cocoa beans**</th>
<th>Cocoa butter, fat and oil**</th>
<th>Cocoa paste**</th>
<th>Cotton***</th>
<th>Wood in the rough or roughly squared****</th>
<th>Wood sawn or chipped lengthwise****</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>2.87</td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>11.48</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aruba</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belize</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolivia (Plurinational State of)</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>3.04</td>
<td>2.31</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>6.01</td>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>41.37</td>
<td>13.13</td>
<td>22.09</td>
<td>19.84</td>
<td>17.78</td>
<td>1.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>3.22</td>
<td>2.44</td>
<td>3.23</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>0.83</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1.71</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominican Rep.</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>2.12</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecuador</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>9.41</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>6.76</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guatemala</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honduras</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>1.67</td>
<td>2.02</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>3.78</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicaragua</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panama</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraguay</td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>3.48</td>
<td>5.49</td>
<td>3.72</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>2.31</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>13.20</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>10.57</td>
<td>8.39</td>
<td>36.73</td>
<td>7.53</td>
<td>13.92</td>
<td>30.63</td>
<td>16.37</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Vs World</strong></td>
<td>28.45</td>
<td>16.54</td>
<td>96.01</td>
<td>74.78</td>
<td>82.09</td>
<td>65.23</td>
<td>60.37</td>
<td>5.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.8 GAPS IN KNOWLEDGE AND DATA

Relevant information on indirect drivers is extremely limited at environmental scales (e.g. habitats, ecosystems, biomes), which in many cases may be more relevant than institutional scales (e.g. administrative, municipalities, provinces, countries) for IPBES assessments. In addition, internationally comparable data on indirect drivers are not always available for all countries and regions of the Americas being particularly limited for small economies.

The mechanisms by which direct drivers interact are poorly understood. The mechanisms include interactions between demographic parameters, evolutionary trade-offs and synergies and threshold effects of population size and patch occupancy on population persistence. Understanding how multiple drivers of global change interact to impact biodiversity and ecosystem services requires a multiscale approach as drivers act at from global to local scales, and their interactions have emergent properties (i.e. change with the scale). The lack of appropriate research is partially due to limited data availability and analytical issues in addressing interaction effects.

In the case of the Americas, for some regions, there is still substantial uncertainty associated to spatial and temporal magnitude of the drivers (e.g. area and spatial distribution of the different land-use classes and infrastructure maps, measurements and model forecasts for climate and nitrogen deposition, distribution of invasive species). For example, studies that quantify the impacts of invasive species on biodiversity and ecosystems are still very scarce, especially outside North America. In addition, there is very little information on the effects of nitrogen deposition on tropical forests, woodlands, savannas and grasslands (Bobbink et al., 2010). Likewise, in contrast to North America, no systematic surveys exist for pollutants, including agricultural chemicals, persistent organic pollutants and mercury, in South America, the Caribbean and Mesoamerica.

Another major difficulty to assess the effects of pesticides on biodiversity and ecosystem services is just knowing what pesticides are used, when and how much as well as having little information on the environmental occurrence of these same pesticides. Regarding climate change, the degree to which climate change in tundra and boreal ecosystems will promote fires and droughts is not well-documented considering that these disturbances have major consequences for species productivity and dynamics in this region (Abbott et al., 2016; Pastick et al., 2017).

For some ecosystems, lack of consistent information on drivers of change is observed in all subregions of the Americas. Trends in land condition, and drivers of those trends, remain unstudied or understudied in most dryland areas across the Americas. Coastal aquatic and pelagic ocean biodiversity also remains poorly characterized throughout the Americas. Understanding how sensitive areas change in relation to regional- to global-scale processes, a mechanism to communicate the needs of people making decisions about local resources to scientists, and pathways to deliver scientific knowledge to decision makers remain priority needs for the region. At this time it is not possible to make a generalized statement of impacts of global changes in physical ocean dynamics and atmospheric carbon dioxide concentrations on coastal ecology. Another major unknown is the fate of plastic pollution in coastal regions of the Americas, as the amount of plastic pollution on the ocean surface is much less than the amount that is released to oceans, yet we know that many plastics can take hundreds of years to degrade (Clark et al., 2016).

A major limitation in the study and management of coastal zones around the world has been the lack of a capacity to collect, handle, and process repeated, frequent observations of aquatic and nearby wetland resources in an integrated manner to enable the detection of changes in the chemistry and in the diversity of wetland and aquatic organisms.

Regarding American mangroves, more data on consequences of nitrogen and phosphorus enrichment to nutrient cycling rates, fluxes and stocks, sediment microbial communities structure and functioning, and the resulting primary productivity in the different types of mangroves are needed, especially in underrepresented areas like South America (Reis et al., 2017). Information about oil contamination effects on sediment microbial communities and the effects of bioremediation techniques on microbial diversity in mangroves are also needed (Santos et al., 2011; Machado & Lacerda, 2004).

Improved management for overharvested species requires inventories, baselines, and monitoring knowledge of targeted species. Managers need to know population densities, sizes and trends, breeding and migration patterns, and ecological conditions they require. Understanding the threats that are causing their decline (e.g. trade markets) as well as traditional values and knowledge will assist both management and enforcement.

There are active efforts to organize partnerships and collaborations to observe biodiversity and ecosystem characteristics in the Americas. Specifically, a series of Biodiversity Observation Network efforts are being organized under the Group on Earth Observations with some of these are at the country level. Networks of regional observation systems that collaborate and share information, and that work jointly to understand biodiversity and ecosystems could provide support to existing national programs and contribute to address United Nations SDG.
4.9 SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

Box 4 Nutrient pollution in the Mississippi River and Gulf of Mexico.

Run-off from fields used for food and fiber production, point sources of municipal waste (from human waste and manufacturing), as well as urban run-off, can transport nutrients and sediment to rivers and streams. This can increase nutrient (phosphorus, nitrogen, and carbon) concentrations and promote algal and aquatic vegetation growth causing eutrophication.

Over the last 30 years a hypoxic zone in the northern Gulf of Mexico has been measured each summer. This is an area along the Louisiana-Texas coast in which water near the bottom of the Gulf contains less than two parts per million of dissolved oxygen. Hypoxia can cause fish to leave the area disrupting fisheries and can cause stress or death to bottom dwelling organisms that can’t move out of the hypoxic zone. Hypoxia is believed to be caused primarily by excess nutrients delivered from the Mississippi river in combination with seasonal stratification of Gulf waters. Excess nutrients promote algal and attendant zooplankton growth. The associated organic matter sinks to the bottom where it decomposes, consuming available oxygen. Stratification of fresh and saline waters prevents oxygen replenishment by mixing of oxygen-rich surface water with oxygen-depleted bottom water. Despite scientific concern, serious debate and billions of dollars used to ameliorate the offsite movement of nutrients in the Mississippi river basin over the past 20 years, the amount of nutrients being discharged from the Mississippi river into the Gulf of Mexico has not decreased (Sprague et al., 2011).

Shorebirds like the interior least tern and piping plover preferred habitat is sparsely vegetated sandbars along rivers or lakes and reservoir shorelines. The interior least tern was put on the Endangered Species List in the USA in 1985 and it was widely believed that river engineering threatened the species continued existence especially in the lower Mississippi river. In 2013, a Government report recommended that the interior least tern be removed from the list of plants and animals protected by the Endangered Species Act. Much of the credit for this has been given to two Federal agencies, The Fish and Wildlife Service and the Army Corps of Engineers who have specific differing responsibilities in managing the Mississippi river basin, but decided to cooperate in order to achieve objectives of flood control, navigation, and biodiversity (Nielsen, 2014).

One of the major improvements to interior least tern habitat came from a slight modification to the many engineered dikes along the lower Mississippi river which are used to focus the current into the main channel. Many of this dikes had notches built into them that allow some water through and creates backwater for fish habitat and keeps the interior least tern sand bars, isolated from shore and away from mammalian predators. Now, as Paul Hartfield, from Jackson, Mississippi, says “the interior least tern is one of the most abundant shorebirds in the lower Mississippi river” (Nielsen, 2014).

Nutrient and organic matter pollution from human sewage, urban runoff and agriculture are also a major concern in Central and South America and the Caribbean. Most municipal wastewater in South America is not treated, and rivers and estuaries draining lands with large urban areas or extensive agriculture, like the Rio de la Plata, exhibit relatively high concentrations of dissolved nitrogen and organic matter (Bustamante et al., 2015; Mekonnen et al., 2015; Venturini et al., 2015). Eutrophic zones are also found in the Amazon river basin.

Figure 4 Dominant sources of nitrogen to USA watershed units. Watershed units are hydrologic unit code level 8. Source: Sobota et al. (2013).
Organochlorine contaminant effects on bald Eagles in the Laurentian Great Lakes.

Bald eagles (Haliaeetus leucocephalus) have been treated as bioindicator species in the recovery of the Laurentian Great Lakes from organochlorine contamination. As studies documented in early studies (Mitchell et al., 1953; Wurster et al., 1965; Wurster & Wingate, 1968) in addition to acute toxicity to songbirds, offspring of certain bird populations suffered from eggshell thinning when adults were exposed to commercial DDT. Commercial DDT is a mixture of compounds including dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene, a much more potent toxicant towards avian populations than DDT itself. Migration surveys showed drastic declines of bald eagles from the 1940s-1960s. The species almost became extinct (Farmer et al., 2008), but populations have shown recovery since the 1970s.

The recovery of the bald eagle population in the Great Lakes was not uniform, however (Bowerman et al., 1995). Bald eagles nesting along the shores of the lakes and rivers open to spawning runs of anadromous fishes from the Great Lakes continued to exhibit impaired reproduction due to continued exposure to contaminants through consumption of contaminated fish. Total polychlorinated biphenyls, dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene and also 2,3,7,8-tetrachlordibenzo-dioxin equivalents (TCDD-EQ; http://www.dioxinfacts.org/tri_dioxin_data/sitedata/test3/def.html) in fishes were shown to represent a significant hazard to bald eagles living along these shorelines or near the rivers. Bowerman et al. (1998) attributed the recovery of the bald eagle population along the Great Lakes to immigration of healthy individuals from interior regions. This conclusion was supported by findings that the reproduction rate of bald eagles nesting along Lake Superior’s shore was significantly less than that in neighboring inland regions in Wisconsin and other inland Great Lakes sites (Dykstra et al., 1998). It was concluded that the low productivity of Lake Superior eagles was at least partly attributable to low food availability, but another factor, possibly polychlorinated biphenyls, could also have contributed to low productivity. Dykstra et al. (2001) further showed that bald eagle populations nesting on the shores of Green Bay, Lake Michigan, where concentrations of polychlorinated biphenyls are high, due to the historical presence of numerous pulp and paper mills, had reproductive rates significantly lower than those of neighboring eagles nesting inland (0.55 versus 1.1 young per occupied territory). It was concluded that organochlorine contaminants caused all or most of the depression in reproductive rates of Great Bay bald eagles.

More recently bald eagle populations have recovered. Although other contaminants, including methylmercury (Depew et al., 2013), may have sublethal or lethal effects, Dykstra et al. (2005) found that concentrations of polychlorinated biphenyls and dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene decreased significantly in bald eagle nesting blood plasma from Lake Superior from 1989-2001. Mean concentrations were near or below threshold concentrations for reproduction impairment, and reproductive rate and contaminant concentrations were not correlated, suggesting that polychlorinated biphenyls and dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene no longer limited Lake Superior eagle population reproduction.

Figure 4.4 Bald eagle (Haliaeetus leucocephalus) Photo Credit: Ron Holmes / U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
CHAPTER 4. DIRECT AND INDIRECT DRIVERS OF CHANGE IN BIODIVERSITY AND NATURE’S CONTRIBUTIONS TO PEOPLE

Box 4.1 Pollution in Greenland.

Mining within Greenland is limited but related issues with pollution can occur. For example, the Black Angel mine in Maarmorilik, West Greenland, one of the richest zinc mines in the world, operated from 1973 to 1990 and restarted in 2009, has contaminated nearby waters with heavy metals especially zinc, lead, and mercury, plus others. But 30 km from the mine heavy metals are not elevated (Perner et al., 2010).

In 2004 - 2005 air samples were collected from a site in Nuuk, in Southwestern Greenland and analyzed for a suite of persistent organic pollutants. The results from the study indicate that a number of persistent organic pollutants were detected in the air in significant quantities; these included alpha and gamma hexachlorohexane, cis- and trans- chlordane, dieldrin, and degradants of DDT.

There were several studies, in two locations in Greenland that examined the long-term trends in persistent organic pollutants in biota including ringed seal, seabirds, and fish. In Greenland, there were no upwards trends in concentrations for any persistent organic pollutants, most had decreasing concentrations, although not all were statistically significant (Hung et al., 2005; Rígét et al., 2010).

In another study that examined 17 whitetail eagles found dead in Western Greenland from 1997 to 2009 all had detectable levels of persistent organic pollutants and methoxylated polybrominated diphenyl ethers in different tissues. The majority of the chemicals were found in muscle tissue and the largest portion of sum of the chemicals was polybrominated biphenyl ethers with over 50% of the totals, followed by components of DDT. Collectively the concentrations in the birds did not reach known toxic levels, but some individual birds did have levels that would be considered toxic (Jaspers et al., 2013).

In Greenland, pregnant Inuit women, women of child-bearing age and infants have high mercury and persistent organic pollutants levels in maternal blood and hair; maternal blood mercury levels exceed guidelines and are much greater compared with most Europeans; and mercury levels increase with increasing marine mammal consumption (Bjerregaard & Hansen, 2000; Dietz et al., 2013; Visnjevec et al., 2014; Weihe et al., 2002). The combined evidence suggests mercury exposure is causing subtle neurobehavioral deficits in children (Weihe et al., 2002). In the Faroe Islands, which are also in the north Atlantic, modeling suggests that mercury inputs would have to decline by ~50% to achieve safe Inuit exposure levels (Booth & Zeller, 2005), which is about the portion of the global environmental mercury burden that has man-made origins (Bergan et al., 1999). Polar bears in Greenland also have mercury levels in tissues that are high enough to be toxic. As in other Arctic biota, Greenland birds of prey have been exposed to steadily increasing levels of mercury, beginning with the industrial revolution and through the 10th century, as indicated by feather mercury levels. A few samples from the late 20th century suggest recent declines in mercury (Dietz et al., 2006).

Box 4.2 Pollution of South American mangroves.

South American mangroves are threatened by human-induced alterations in the nitrogen and phosphorus cycles. Increased nitrogen availability originating from agriculture and mining activities, sewage pollution, and also from shrimp farming and direct solid waste disposal that take place in South American mangroves (Lacerda et al., 2002; Castellanos-Gallindo et al., 2014; Rodriguez-Rodriguez et al., 2016) can lead to intensification of nitrogen cycling in mangrove sediment with direct effects on ecosystem functioning and also potential indirect effects on ecosystem structure and biodiversity. As a consequence of anthropogenic nitrogen enrichment, mangroves may increase nitrous oxide fluxes to the atmosphere, also contributing to global warming (Reis et al., 2017). Phosphorous enrichment may also extensive affect nutrient cycling in mangrove sediment by modifying physical and chemical conditions and phosphorus fractionation, and by increasing microbial activity and organic matter decomposition in sediment (Nóbrega et al., 2014). Other pollutants affecting mangroves in South America are oil spills (Lacerda & Kjerfve, 1999; Lacerda et al., 2002) and toxic metals (Machado & Lacerda, 2004). In general, consequences of oil spills to mangroves include trees defoliation and leaf deformation, mortality of seedlings and trees, bioaccumulation of toxic compounds, and reduction in faunal density, which can persist over many years after the spill (Lacerda et al., 2002). Oil spills were also reported to affect the structure and biodiversity of microbial and fungal communities in mangrove sediment (e.g. Taketani et al., 2010; Fasanella et al., 2012). Enhanced trace metal availability due to engineering works at watersheds and input of waste from urban and industrial centers and aquaculture and agriculture areas has favored trace metals trapping and storage in mangrove sediment (e.g. Machado & Lacerda, 2004; Lacerda et al., 2011; Costa et al., 2013). While the retention of such elements within mangrove sediments may contribute to the reduction of metal transfer to surrounding coastal areas, it may also cause negative effects on mangrove plants and animals, with special concerns on transfer within food chains, and transfer to man through fisheries (Machado & Lacerda, 2004).
The Indo-Pacific lionfish is the first nonnative marine fish to establish in the western north Atlantic and Caribbean Sea. The lionfish invasion is predicted to be the most ecologically impacting marine invasion ever recorded (Albins & Hixon, 2011). Invasive lionfish prey on a wide range of native fish species (Côté et al., 2013) due to a suite of predatory characteristics and behaviors that have no parallel in the Atlantic (Albins & Lyons, 2012; Albins & Hixon, 2013). Field experiments have demonstrated that lionfish reduced recruitment of native species in coral reef patches, including important functional groups like parrotfishes (Albins & Hixon, 2008; Green et al., 2012). The reduction in the abundance of native fishes caused by lionfish in controlled experiments was 2.5 times greater than the one caused by a similarly sized native predator (Albins, 2013), suggesting that lionfish can outcompete native predators. The first confirmed record of lionfish occurrence in the USA was a specimen taken 1985 (Morris & Akins, 2009). Whitfield et al. (2002) documented the presence and likely establishment of the Indo-Pacific lionfish Pterois volitans in the western Atlantic. They postulated that the source of the introduction was the marine aquarium trade. Lionfish specimens are now found along the USA east coast from Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, to Florida, and in Bermuda, The Bahamas, and the Caribbean throughout, treats including the Turks and Caicos, Haiti, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Puerto Rico, St. Croix, Belize, and Mexico (Schofield, 2009; Schofield, 2010; Betancur et al., 2011). In less than 30 years, lionfish have dramatically expanded their non-native distribution range to an area of roughly 7.3 million km², encompassing the eastern coast of the USA, Bermuda, the entire Caribbean region and the Gulf of Mexico (Schofield, 2010). Because of euryhaline and eurythermal features of this species, its expansion was not constrained by the Amazon-Orinoco plume (Luiz et al., 2013) and it was recently reported almost in the southeastern coast of Brazil expanding its distribution range to the Atlantic coast of South America (Ferreira et al., 2015).

Box 4 Case study: Pterois volitans (Linnaeus 1758) and P. miles (Bennett 1828) Family Scorpaenidae.

The Indo-Pacific lionfish is the first nonnative marine fish to establish in the western north Atlantic and Caribbean Sea. The lionfish invasion is predicted to be the most ecologically impacting marine invasion ever recorded (Albins & Hixon, 2011). Invasive lionfish prey on a wide range of native fish species (Côté et al., 2013) due to a suite of predatory characteristics and behaviors that have no parallel in the Atlantic (Albins & Lyons, 2012; Albins & Hixon, 2013). Field experiments have demonstrated that lionfish reduced recruitment of native species in coral reef patches, including important functional groups like parrotfishes (Albins & Hixon, 2008; Green et al., 2012). The reduction in the abundance of native fishes caused by lionfish in controlled experiments was 2.5 times greater than the one caused by a similarly sized native predator (Albins, 2013), suggesting that lionfish can outcompete native predators. The first confirmed record of lionfish occurrence in the USA was a specimen taken 1985 (Morris & Akins, 2009). Whitfield et al. (2002) documented the presence and likely establishment of the Indo-Pacific lionfish Pterois volitans in the western Atlantic. They postulated that the source of the introduction was the marine aquarium trade. Lionfish specimens are now found along the USA east coast from Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, to Florida, and in Bermuda, The Bahamas, and the Caribbean throughout, treats including the Turks and Caicos, Haiti, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Puerto Rico, St. Croix, Belize, and Mexico (Schofield, 2009; Schofield, 2010; Betancur et al., 2011). In less than 30 years, lionfish have dramatically expanded their non-native distribution range to an area of roughly 7.3 million km², encompassing the eastern coast of the USA, Bermuda, the entire Caribbean region and the Gulf of Mexico (Schofield, 2010). Because of euryhaline and eurythermal features of this species, its expansion was not constrained by the Amazon-Orinoco plume (Luiz et al., 2013) and it was recently reported almost in the southeastern coast of Brazil expanding its distribution range to the Atlantic coast of South America (Ferreira et al., 2015).

Box 4 Impacts of invasive alien species Clarias sp. on populations of freshwater fish in the biosphere Reserve Cienaga de Zapata, Cuba.

Biosphere Reserve Cienaga de Zapata, is the largest wetland in the Caribbean islands and is home to high biodiversity in the presence of many local endemic. As 75% of the territory is flooded, water regime is the main ecological factor that determines the characteristics of its complex ecosystems (ACC-ICGC, 1993). The physical, geographical and hydrological characteristics, together with the periodic floods that occur in rainy periods, and the incidence of major hurricanes, have influenced the introduction and rapid increase of two exotic and invasive species of the genus Clarias (Clarias macrocephalus and Clarias gariepinus), being more abundant C. gariepinus. This is an omnivorous species with high fertility, rapid growth and high resistance to diseases, and stress management, justifying its rapid distribution in the natural environment.

Studies for more than a decade (2003-2014) on the impact of the species on wetland biodiversity are based on the results of the analysis of stomach contents. These results showed that C. gariepinus feeding was mainly composed of fish in the first two years of sampling, predominantly the endemic, biajaca criolla (Nandopsis tetracantus) accounted for 12.5% of the diet. This species was not found in the stomach contents in the later years. Simultaneously, the analysis of the variation in the composition of catching fish companions showed that in less than two years, fish populations with some degree of endemism began to decline drastically and only introduced species maintain their populations. Importantly, from 2002, specimens of the genus Clarias were the most abundant in catches.

Today, populations of biajaca criolla have declined substantially in the wetland, proving to be rare in the lakes and rivers. Studies by Perez & Duarte in 1990 linked the decline in populations of biajaca criolla in Cuba with the introduction of other exotic species such as trout (Micropterus salmoides) and sunfish (Lepomis macrochirus). However, in 1979 the biajaca criolla represented 46.7% of the population of fish in Laguna del Tesoro, while 24.3% and 20.6% were trout and sunfish, respectively. It is with the arrival of specimens of the genus Clarias that the effects on this Cuban endemic species of freshwater fish (meat is of great commercial value), belonging the family Cichlidae became stronger (Howell Rivero & Rivas, 1940; Vales et al., 1998).
CHAPTER 4. DIRECT AND INDIRECT DRIVERS OF CHANGE IN BIODIVERSITY AND NATURE’S CONTRIBUTIONS TO PEOPLE

Box 4.2 More than an invasive ecosystem engineer: introduced beavers in southern Patagonia as a social-ecological system.

In the 1940s and 1950s, government and private initiatives brought various exotic species to Patagonia, including Canadian beavers (Castor canadensis), American mink (Neovison vison), muskrats (Ondatra zibethicus), red deer (Cervus elaphus) and European rabbits (Oryctolagus cuniculus) (Ballati et al., 2016). The re-construction of this ecological landscape was largely driven by a cultural “mindscapes” that valued Northern Hemisphere species over local ones, conceiving these introductions as a way to “enhance” the fauna, “develop” the region or bring “progress” to a remote area (e.g. Sucesos Argentinos) (Anonymous,1946).

Since the late 1990s, ecological research has mostly quantified the negative impacts of introduced invasive species and focused on emblematic or problematic cases like the beaver (Anderson & Valenzuela, 2014). For example, the biological invasion by beavers has been shown to be a significant transformation of sub-Antarctic forests in the Holocene. As an invasive ecosystem engineer, the beaver creates novel ecosystems conformed by meadows and ponds that reorganize biotic communities and facilitate the spread of other exotic flora and fauna, but they also provide habitat for native waterfowl and fish (Anderson et al., 2014). However, unlike the northern hemisphere, southern Patagonian forests in particular are not resilient to beaver impacts, and therefore, they require active restoration measures to ameliorate beaver impacts (Walem et al., 2010). This ecological information motivated Argentine and Chilean decision-makers to agree to eradicate beavers and restore degraded ecosystems. However, it quickly became apparent that achieving these goals required understanding not only ecological dimensions, but also social aspects of this system. Although global images of Patagonia tend to project it as an unsullied wilderness, but it has a long history of human habitation and a modern social context that is quite complex (Moss, 2008). In the case of beavers, an eradication program must recognize that the Tierra del Fuego Archipelago is one biogeographic unit, but it is administered by two nations with different political-administrative systems. Furthermore, different social groups within each country understand their relationship with beavers differently. For example, while environmental managers in southern Patagonia rank invasive species as a primary threat to ecosystems, the 98% of residents who live in cities do not perceive them as a priority problem (Zagarola et al., 2014). Indeed, the novel social context of beavers includes the fact that they have become a symbol for various tourism enterprises and companies, particularly in Argentina. This social system includes not only two nation-States, but diverse stakeholders and social groups that have multi-relationships and perspectives with this multi-natural ecosystem (Santo et al., 2015). Incorporating this complexity of human and environmental factors means reconceiving biological invasions and restoration ecology as social-ecological systems for both research and management, but achieving this recognition has literally taken decades. By recognizing the social-ecological dimensions of invasive exotic species, not just their “biological invasion”, ecologists would be better positioned to effectively and efficiently address these and other problems in association with not only other academic disciplines, but other social actors that are part of the study and management of environmental issues.

Case study: *Limnoperna fortunei* (Dunker, 1857).

This mussel species, commonly known as the golden mussel, is native to the freshwater systems southeast China. Because of the ecological effects caused in aquatic ecosystems and expenses incurred in industrial infrastructure concerned is considered as aquatic invasive species and environmental issues at regional level (Darrigran, 2002). It was accidentally introduced to the region of the Río de la Plata basin in 1991 through ballast water and first reported on the coast of Río de la Plata, Buenos Aires (Pastorino et al., 1993, Darrigran & Pastorino, 1995). Currently, it has a rapid ascent up the Río de la Plata basin (feed rates of 250 km per year), invading major rivers (Río de la Plata, Uruguay, Parana, Paraguay, Tiete) and smaller water systems in basins Guaja, Tramandai (south east Brazil), Laguna de los Patos-Mirim (Brazil-Uruguay), Mar Chiquita (Argentina-central) or Laguna del Sauce (east coast Uruguay) (de Oliveira et al., 2015). It is currently in aquatic environments from five countries in South America: Argentina, Brazil, Bolivia, Paraguay and Uruguay, identified as the main vector of invasion commercial navigation on the waterway of the Río de la Plata basin (Karatayev et al., 2008). Since its arrival to the region, it was found associated with a variety of natural and artificial substrates consolidated, increasing its population abundances, causing changes in the benthic communities and in the eating habits of native fish. It generates further problems macrofouling (settlement and colonization of organisms greater than 50 micrometre on artificial substrates) in hydraulic systems of companies and industries that use different branches water resources in their production cycles (Boltovskoy & Correa, 2014). Among the effects caused are clogging of filters, disablement of hydraulic sensors, damages to pumps or decreased uptake diameter line pipe for cooling water, irrigation, or water purification. These effects cause overhead in major water purification water plants, nuclear, hydroelectric plants, refineries, steel mills and agro-industrial plants (aquaculture, forestry, food), due to maintenance, structural modifications, as well as management plans and population control (Brugnoli et al., 2006; Boltovskoy & Correa, 2014; Boltovskoy et al., 2015).
Box 4 25 Case study: *Rapana venosa* (Valenciennes, 1846).

The snail rapana is native to the Sea of Japan, Yellow Sea, Bohai Sea and the Sea of China to Taiwan (Mann et al., 2004). In 1947, it was described for the first time outside of its original range in the Black Sea and then subsequently reported in the Azov, Aegean, Adriatic Seas and North America (Pastorino et al., 2000, Mann et al., 2004, Kerckhof et al., 2006). It is a predator of molluscs subtidal, usually feeding on bivalves of economic interest such as oysters, mussels and clams (Harding & Mann, 1999; Savini & Occhipinti-Ambrogi, 2006; Giberto et al., 2011; Lanfranconi et al., 2013).

It was first recorded in South America in 1999 in the Río de la Plata, Argentinian coast (Bay Samborombón) (Pastorino et al., 2000). A decade after its first records outside Samborombón Bay, the species expanded its distribution to all muddy bottoms of the subtidal mixohaline zone of the Río de la Plata (Giberto et al., 2006). For the Uruguayan coast of the Río de la Plata, Scarabino et al. (1999) reported on the coast of Maldonado; meanwhile, Carranza et al. (2007) describe its distribution in the outer area of the Río de la Plata. Currently, it presents its limit of this distribution in the Bay of Maldonado-Punta del Este (Lanfranconi et al., 2009; Carranza et al., 2010).

Perception of local communities: conducting a study with a multidisciplinary approach involving biologists, sociologists and consultation of fisherfolk (mussel) in the south east of Uruguay coast, allowed to highlight the importance of considering local knowledge with stakeholders involved daily with the impact of invasive species on fishery resources (Brugnoli et al., 2014). The “empirical” knowledge, largely consolidates existing scientific knowledge concerning *R. venosa* and, in certain cases, brings new questions for future research. Both approaches (scientific-community local) agree on the dates of the first observations of the snail to the area as well as observation of mucous trail left by its movement. This empirical knowledge as well as information collected in the field by local people, is sometimes prescinded by the academy. However, it could play an important role in monitoring programs that include early warning, monitoring of abundance and distribution, as well as the identification of direct or indirect effects on the native fauna caused by invading organisms like *R. venosa*. 
REFERENCES


Alexander, C., Bynum, N., Johnson, E., King, U., Mustonen, T., Neofotis, P., Oettlé, N., Rosenzweig, C., ...


CEPAL (2016). CEPAL apoya visibilidad estadística y participación de los pueblos indígenas en la Agenda 2030. Santiago, Chile.

CEPAL (2016). Balance preliminar de las economías de América Latina y el Caribe. Santiago, Chile.


scale redistribution of maximum fisheries catch potential in the global ocean under climate change. Global Change Biology, 16(1), 24–35.


Cline, T. J., Bennington, V, & Kitchell, J. F. (2013). Climate change expands the spatial extent and duration of preferred thermal habitat for Lake Superior fishes. PLoS ONE, 8(4), e62279 https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0062279


Dai, A., Qian, T., Trenberth, K. E., & Milliman, J. D. (2009). Changes in...
CHAPTER 4. DIRECT AND INDIRECT DRIVERS OF CHANGE IN BIODIVERSITY AND NATURE’S CONTRIBUTIONS TO PEOPLE


CHAPTER 4. DIRECT AND INDIRECT DRIVERS OF CHANGE IN BIODIVERSITY AND NATURE’S CONTRIBUTIONS TO PEOPLE


FAO. (2013a) FAO Statistical Yearbook: World Food and Agriculture: FAO.


Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. (2014). Climate Change 2014 Synthesis Report Summary Chapter for Policymakers. IPCC.

The influence and dependence of people...[71x85]https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-68263-z

The biodiversity-invasion tradeoff: Linking species richness...[71x107]https://doi.org/10.1111/ele.12393

Ecological implications of extreme events: Footprints of the 2010 earthquake along the Chilean coast. PLoS ONE, 7(5), e35348. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0035348


of minerals, gases, aqueous species, and reactions from 1 to 5000 bar and 0 to 1000 C. Computers & Geosciences, 18(7), 899-947.


Lammam, Ch. & MacIntyre, H. (2018). An Introduction to the state of poverty in Canada. Fraser Institute. fraserinstitute.org


Lenton, T. M. (2011). Early warning of climate tipping points. Review article. *Nature Climate Change 1*(4), 201-209. [https://doi.org/10.1038/NCLIMATE1143](https://doi.org/10.1038/NCLIMATE1143)


Lopes, A., & Piedade, M. T. F. (2014). Experimental study on the survival of the water hyacinth (Eichhornia crassipes (Mart.) Solms—Pontederiaceae) under different oil doses and times of exposure. Environmental Science and Pollution Research, 21(23), 13503-13511


in relation to small-scale gold mining in Suriname, South America. Environmental Research, 86(2), 183-197.


CHAPTER 4. DIRECT AND INDIRECT DRIVERS OF CHANGE IN BIODIVERSITY AND NATURE’S CONTRIBUTIONS TO PEOPLE

Kingdom and New York, NY, USA: Cambridge University Press.


September 2009. https://doi.org/10.1017/CBO9780511491665


UNEP. (2016). Regional Cooperation for Environmental Sustainability in the Latin American and Caribbean Region. XX Meeting of the Forum of Ministers of the Environment of Latin America and the Caribbean. Cartagena, Colombia.


Valiela, I.; Bowen, J. L., & York, J. K. (2001). Mangrove Forests: One of the World's Threatened Major Tropical Environments: At least 35% of the area of mangrove forests has been lost in the past two decades, losses that exceed those for tropical rain forests and coral reefs, two other well-known threatened environments. AIBS Bulletin, 51(10), 807-815.


CHAPTER 4. DIRECT AND INDIRECT DRIVERS OF CHANGE IN BIODIVERSITY AND NATURE’S CONTRIBUTIONS TO PEOPLE


Zambrano, L., Valiente, E., & Vander Zanden, M. J. (2010). Food web overlap among native axoiltl (Ambystoma mexicanum) and two exotic fishes: carp (Cyprinus carpio) and tilapia (Oreochromis niloticus) in Xochimilco, Mexico City. Biological Invasions, 12(9), 3061-3069.


